



1993  
**PONTIAC**  
Trans Sport  
OWNER'S MANUAL





# Pontiac Trans Sport

1993 Owner's Manual

## Table of Contents

Introduction	How to Use this Manual . . . . .	3
Part 1	Seats & Safety Belts . . . . .	9
Part 2	Features & Controls . . . . .	45
Part 3	Comfort Controls & Audio Systems . . . .	111
Part 4	Your Driving and the Road . . . . .	139
Part 5	Problems on the Road . . . . .	185
Part 6	Service & Appearance Care . . . . .	215
Part 7	Maintenance Schedule . . . . .	277
Part 8	Customer Assistance Information . . . .	297
	Includes "Reporting Safety Defects" on page 302	
Part 9	Index . . . . .	311
	Service Station Information . . . .	Last Page

### ***Important Notes About this Manual***

Please keep this manual in your Pontiac, so it will be there if you ever need it when you're on the road. If you sell the vehicle, please leave this manual in it so the new owner can use it.

This manual includes the latest information at the time it was printed. We reserve the right to make changes in the product after that time without further notice.

### ***Note to Canadian Owners***

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name "General Motors of Canada Limited" for Pontiac Division whenever it appears in this manual.

#### **For Canadian Owners Who Prefer a French Language Manual:**

**Aux propriétaires canadiens:** Vous pouvez vous procurer un exemplaire de ce guide en français chez votre concessionnaire ou au DGN Marketing Services Ltd., 1500 Bonhill Road, Mississauga, Ontario L5T 1C7.

Published by **Pontiac Division**  
**General Motors Corporation**

The word **Pontiac**, the Pontiac emblem and the name Trans Sport are registered trademarks of General Motors Corporation.

The word **Delco** is a registered trademark of General Motors Corporation.

# How to Use this Manual



## Using Your 1993 Pontiac Owner's Manual

Many people read their owner's manual from beginning to end when they first receive their new vehicle. This will help you learn about the features and controls for your vehicle. In this manual, you'll find that pictures and words work together to explain things quickly.

There are nine parts with color-tabbed pages in this manual. Each part begins with a brief list of contents, so you can usually tell at a glance if that part contains the information you want.

You can bend the manual slightly to reveal the color tabs that help you find a part.

### Part 1: Seats & Safety Belts

This part tells you how to use your seats and safety belts properly.

### Part 2: Features & Controls

This part explains how to start and operate your Pontiac.

### Part 3: Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

This part tells you how to adjust the ventilation and comfort controls, and how to operate your audio system.

### Part 4: Your Driving and the Road

Here you'll find helpful information and tips about the road and how to drive under different conditions.

### Part 5: Problems on the Road

This part tells you what to do if you have a problem while driving, such as a flat tire or engine overheating.

### Part 6: Service & Appearance Care

Here the manual tells you how to keep your Pontiac running properly and looking good.

### Part 7: Maintenance Schedule

This part tells you when to perform vehicle maintenance and what fluids and lubricants to use.

### Part 8: Customer Assistance Information

This part tells you how to contact Pontiac for assistance and how to get service publications. It also gives you information on *Reporting Safety Defects*.

### Part 9: Index

Here's an alphabetical listing of almost every subject in this manual. You can use it to quickly find something you want to read.

### Service Station Information

This is a quick reference of service information. You can find it on the last page of this manual.

# How to Use this Manual

## Safety Warnings and Symbols

You will find a number of safety cautions in this book. We use yellow and the word CAUTION to tell you about things that could hurt you if you were to ignore the warning.

### CAUTION



These mean there is something that could hurt you or other people.

In the yellow caution area, we tell you what the hazard is. Then we tell you what to do to help avoid or reduce the hazard. Please read these cautions. If you don't, you or others could be hurt.

You will also find a red circle with a slash through it in this book. This safety symbol means:

*Don't*  
*Don't do this*  
*Don't let this happen*



## Vehicle Damage Warnings

Also, in this book you will find these blue notices:

### NOTICE

These mean there is something that could damage your vehicle.

In the blue notice area, we tell you about something that can damage your vehicle. Many times, this damage would not be covered by your warranty, and it could be costly. But the notice will tell you what to do to help avoid the damage.

When you read other manuals, you might see CAUTION and NOTICE warnings in different colors or in different words. In this manual, we've used the familiar words and colors that Pontiac has used for years.

You'll also see warning labels on your vehicle. They use the same colors, and the words CAUTION or NOTICE.

## Vehicle Symbols

These are some of the symbols you will find on your vehicle. For example, these symbols are used on an original battery:

*Caution Possible Injury*



*Protect Eyes by Shielding*



*Caustic Battery Acid  
Could Cause Burns*



*Avoid Sparks or Flames*



*Spark or Flame Could  
Explode Battery*



These symbols are important for you and your passengers whenever your vehicle is driven:

*Fasten Safety Belts*



*Door Lock/Unlock*



*Liftgate Ajar*

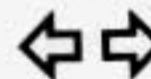


These symbols have to do with your lights:

*Master Lighting Switch*



*Turn Signal Direction*



*Hazard Warning Flashers*



*Headlight High Beam*



*Parking Lights*







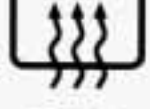
*Interior Lights*



# How to Use this Manual

## Vehicle Symbols (CONT.)

These symbols are on some of your controls:

Windshield Wipers	
Windshield Washer	
Windshield Defroster	
Rear Window Defogger	
Windshield Defogger and Heater	

Rear Window Wiper



Rear Window Delay Wiper



Rear Window Washer/Wiper



Ventilating Fan



Power Window

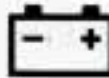


These symbols are used on warning and indicator lights:

Engine Coolant Temperature



Battery Charging System



Fuel



Low Fuel



Engine Oil Pressure



Anti-Lock Brakes



Here are some other symbols you may see:

*Fuse*



*Lighter*



*Horn*



*Speaker*



*Hood Release*



# Notes



**H**ere you'll find information about the seats in your Pontiac and how to use your safety belts properly. You can also learn about some things you should **not** do with safety belts.

## Part **1** **Seats & Safety Belts**

Seats and Seat Controls .....	10
Removing and Replacing Rear Seats .....	13
Safety Belts .....	19
How to Wear Safety Belts Properly .....	23
Driver Position .....	23
Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy .....	27
Right Front Passenger Position .....	28
Rear Seat Passengers .....	28
Children .....	33
Smaller Children and Babies .....	33
Child Restraints .....	34
Larger Children .....	41
Safety Belt Extender .....	42
Replacing Safety Belts After a Crash .....	43

# Seats & Safety Belts

## **Seats and Seat Controls**

This section tells you about the seats—how to adjust them, take them out, put them back in, and fold them up and down.



### **Manual Front Seats**

Pull up the lever on the front of the seat to unlock it. Slide the seat to where you want it. Then release the lever and try to move the seat with your body, to make sure the seat is locked into place.

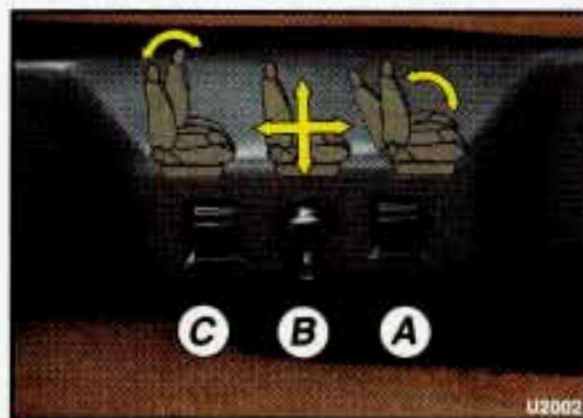


### **Four-Way Manual Seat**

The driver's seat can be adjusted four ways.

Use the lever on the front of the seat to adjust the seat forward or back (see *Manual Front Seats* earlier in this section).

To raise the driver's seat, pull up the lever on the side of the seat. To lower the seat, push the lever down.



### **Six-Way Power Seat (OPTION)**

To adjust the driver's six-way power seat:

**Front Control (A):** Raise the front of the seat by holding the switch up. Hold the switch down to lower the front of the seat.

**Center Control (B):** Move the seat forward or back by holding the control to the front or back. Raise or lower the seat by holding the control up or down.

**Rear Control (C):** Raise the rear of the seat by holding the switch up. Hold the switch down to lower the rear of the seat.



### **Reclining Front Seatbacks**

To adjust the seatback, rotate this knob. But don't have a seatback reclined if your vehicle is moving.

## **CAUTION**




You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a manual driver's seat while the vehicle is moving. The sudden movement could startle and confuse you, or make you push a pedal when you don't want to. Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is not moving.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## *Reclining Front Seatbacks (CONT.)*

### **CAUTION**

 Sitting in a reclined position when your vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even if you buckle up, your safety belts can't do their job when you're reclined like this.

The shoulder belt can't do its job because it won't be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt can't do its job either. In a crash the belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear your safety belt properly.



## *Head Restraints*

Slide the head restraint up or down so that the top of the restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

On some models, the head restraints tilt forward and rearward also.



## ***Bench Seat***

If you have a rear bench seat, the seatback can be folded down. Also, the bench seat can be removed or moved to a different floor location to provide extra storage space.

## ***Folding the Seatback***

To fold down the seatback, lift the seatback latch release while folding the seatback forward.

To raise the seatback, lift the seatback latch release while raising the seatback until it locks upright. Push and pull on the seatback to check that it is locked.



## ***Removing the Bench Seat***

1. Make sure the seatback is in the upright position, and that all safety belts are on the seat.
2. Then lift the seatback latch release while folding the seatback forward.
3. From behind the bench seat, pull up the two rear levers, and lift the bench seat.
4. Remove the bench seat from the vehicle.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## Replacing the Bench Seat

Don't put the bench seat in so it faces backward, because it won't latch that way. If you want more storage room behind the seat, use the floor pins closer to the front of the vehicle. See *Adjusting Rear Seats* later in this section.

1. Place the front hooks of the bench seat latch onto the front floor pins.



2. Push the rear hooks into the rear floor pins, then push down on the two levers to lock the rear of the bench in place.
3. Try to raise the bench seat to check that it is locked down.

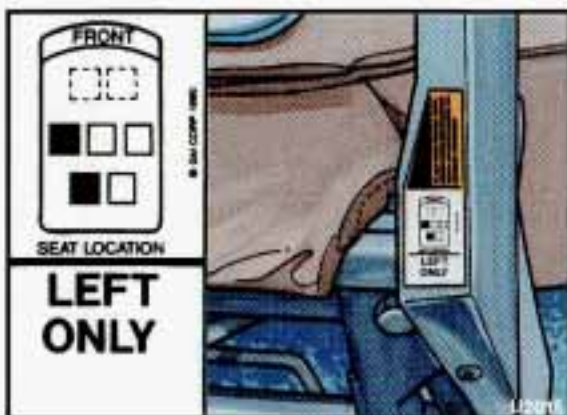
## CAUTION



If the bench seat isn't locked in place, it could easily move in a crash, causing people to be injured. So, be sure to push the two levers down to lock the bench in place.



4. Lift the seatback latch release and raise the seatback until it locks upright.
5. Push and pull on the seatback to check that it is locked.



### ***Removable Rear Bucket Seats (OPTION)***

The rear bucket seats can be removed to provide extra storage, or they can be moved to different floor locations. There are three types of rear bucket seats: **LEFT ONLY**, **CENTER OR LEFT**, and **RIGHT ONLY**. The back of each seat has a diagram (similar to the one above) that shows where the seat must be located in your vehicle.

The **LEFT ONLY** seats fit only in the left positions. The **RIGHT ONLY** seats fit only in the right positions. The **CENTER OR LEFT** seat fits in the center position and in either left position. To install third row seats, the second row seats must be tilted forward or removed.

Don't put the seats in the wrong location.

### ***Entry to Third Row Bucket Seats***

The **RIGHT ONLY** seats have a lower lever to tilt the seat forward. To get into third row seats, push back the lower lever on the **RIGHT ONLY** seat nearest the sliding door and tilt the seat forward. Then pull the seat back and check that it locks into place.

To get out of the third row seats, push down on the rear release bar under the seat ahead of you to tilt the seat forward.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## ***Removing Rear Bucket Seats***

### **Removing the RIGHT ONLY Seats:**

1. Lift the upper lever to fold the seatback forward.
2. Push the lower lever back so the entire seat and seatback tilt forward.

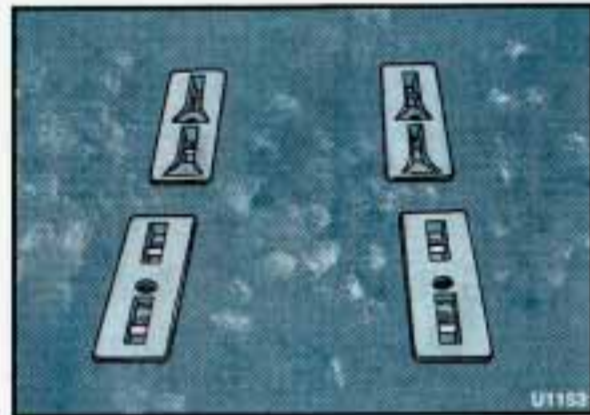


3. Then, from behind the seat, support the top portion of the seat with one hand as you squeeze the front release bar toward the crossbar. The seat will release from the floor pins.



### **Removing LEFT ONLY and CENTER OR LEFT Seats:**

1. Lift the upper lever to fold the seatback forward.



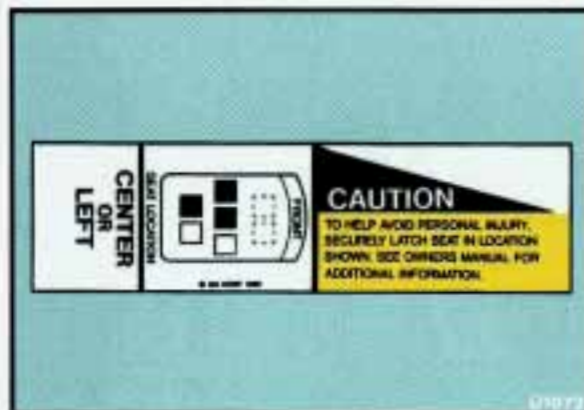
2. Push down on the rear release bar. The entire seat will tilt forward.

3. Then, from behind the seat, support the top portion of the seat with one hand as you squeeze the front release bar toward the crossbar. The seat will release from the floor pins.

### ***Adjusting Rear Seats***

Each rear seat can be secured in one of two sets of floor pins. Move the location of the rear seats up or back to provide a little more room behind or in front of a seat.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## Replacing Rear Bucket Seats

Follow the diagram on the back of the seats to replace the seats in their proper location.

The **LEFT ONLY** seats fit only in the left positions. The **RIGHT ONLY** seats fit only in the right positions. The **CENTER OR LEFT** seat fits in the center position and in either left position.

To install third row seats, if your vehicle is equipped with them, the second row seats must be tilted forward or removed.

Don't try to place the seats in backward, because they won't latch that way.

1. With the entire seat tilted forward, place the front hooks of the seat latch onto the front floor pins.
2. Firmly press the rear hooks onto the rear floor pins. The seat should lock into position.
3. Lift the upper lever and pull up on the seatback until it locks upright.

4. Push and pull on the seat to check that it is locked.
5. Check to see that you have put the seats into the proper location, according to the label on each seat. If not, the seats may not latch properly, and your passengers may not have the proper safety belt.

■ **Safety Belts:**  
*They're For Everyone*

This part of the manual tells you how to use safety belts properly. It also tells you some things you should not do with safety belts.



This figure lights up when you turn the key to **Run** or **Start** when your safety belt isn't buckled, and you'll hear a chime, too. It's the reminder to buckle up. In many states and Canadian provinces, the law says to wear safety belts. Here's why: **They work.**



**CAUTION**

⚠ Don't let anyone ride where they can't wear a safety belt properly. If you are in a crash and you're not wearing a safety belt, your injuries can be **much** worse. You can hit things inside the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed. In the same crash, you might not be if you are buckled up. Always fasten your safety belt, and check that your passengers' belts are fastened properly too.

You never know if you'll be in a crash. If you do have a crash, you don't know if it will be a bad one.

A few crashes are very mild. In them, you won't get hurt even if you're not buckled up. And some crashes can be so serious, like being hit by a train, that even buckled up a person wouldn't survive. But most crashes are in between. In many of them, people who buckle up can survive and sometimes walk away. Without belts they could be badly hurt or killed.

After 25 years of safety belts in vehicles, the facts are clear. In most crashes buckling up does matter . . . a lot!

# Seats & Safety Belts



## *Why Safety Belts Work*

When you ride in or on anything, you go as fast as it goes.

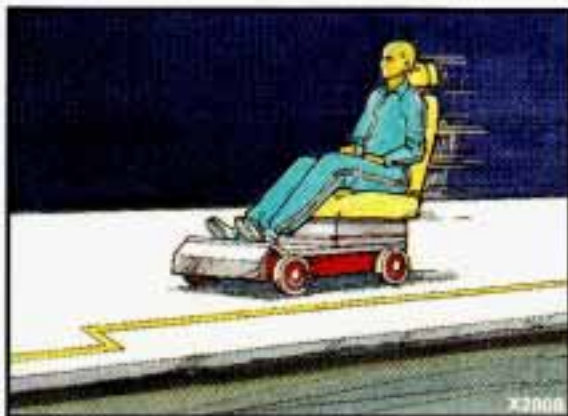
1. For example, if the bike is going 10 mph (16 km/h), so is the child.



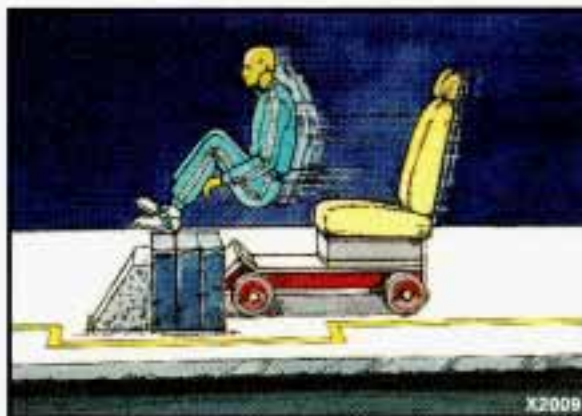
2. When the bike hits the block, it stops. But the child keeps going!



3. Take the simplest "car." Suppose it's just a seat on wheels.



4. Put someone on it.



5. Get it up to speed. Then stop the "car." The rider doesn't stop.



6. The person keeps going until stopped by something.  
In a real vehicle, it could be the windshield...



7. or the instrument panel...



8. or the safety belts!

With safety belts, you slow down as the vehicle does. You get more time to stop. You stop over more distance, and your strongest bones take the forces. That's why safety belts make such good sense.

# Seats & Safety Belts

## *Here Are Questions Many People Ask About Safety Belts—and the Answers*

**Q:** Won't I be trapped in the vehicle after an accident if I'm wearing a safety belt?

**A:** You **could** be—whether you're wearing a safety belt or not. But you can easily unbuckle a safety belt, even if you're upside down. And your chance of being conscious during and after an accident, so you **can** unbuckle and get out, is **much** greater if you are belted.

**Q:** Why don't they just put in air bags so people won't have to wear safety belts?

**A:** "Air bags," or Supplemental Inflatable Restraint systems, are in some vehicles today and will be in more of them in the future. But they are supplemental systems only—so they work **with** safety belts, not instead of them. Every "air bag" system ever offered for sale has required the use of safety belts. Even if you're in a vehicle that has "air bags," you still have to buckle up to get the most protection. That's true not only in frontal collisions, but especially in side and other collisions.

**Q:** If I'm a good driver, and I never drive far from home, why should I wear safety belts?

**A:** You may be an excellent driver, but if you're in an accident—even one that isn't your fault—you and your passengers can be hurt. Being a good driver doesn't protect you from things beyond your control, such as bad drivers.

Most accidents occur within 25 miles (40 km) of home. And the greatest number of serious injuries and deaths occur at speeds of less than 40 mph (65 km/h).

Safety belts are for everyone.



### ***Safety Belt Reminder Light***

When the key is turned to **Run** or **Start**, a light will come on for about eight seconds to remind people to fasten their safety belts. Unless the driver's safety belt is buckled, a chime will also sound.

## ■ ***How to Wear Safety Belts Properly—Adults***

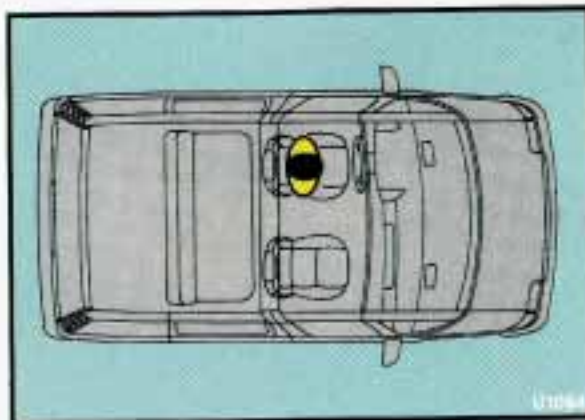
This section is only for people of adult size.

### **CAUTION**



There are special things to know about safety belts and children. And there are different rules for babies and smaller children. If a child will be riding in your Pontiac, see the *Index* under *Children and Safety Belts*. Follow those rules for everyone's protection.

First, you'll want to know which restraint systems your vehicle has. We'll start with the driver position.



### ***Driver Position***

This section describes the driver's restraint system.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## Lap-Shoulder Belt

The driver has a lap-shoulder belt. Here's how to wear it properly.

1. Close and lock the door.
2. Adjust the seat (to see how, see the *Index* under *Seat Controls*) so you can sit up straight.



3. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted.
4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

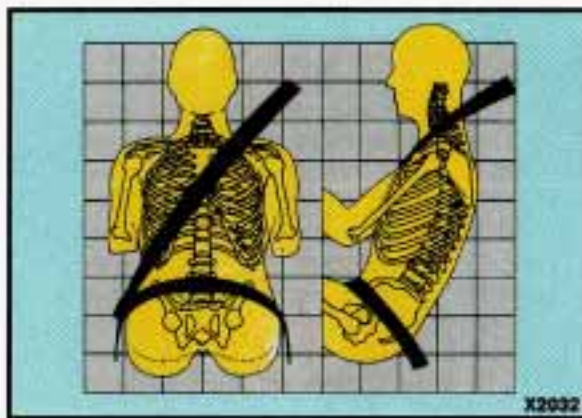


If the belt stops before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate and keep pulling until you can buckle the belt. If the belt isn't long enough, see the *Index* under *Safety Belt Extender*.

Make sure the release button on the buckle faces upward or outward so you would be able to unbuckle it quickly if you ever had to.



5. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder belt.



The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you'd be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.


The safety belt locks if there's a sudden stop or a crash.



**Q: What's wrong with this?**

**A:** The shoulder belt is too loose. It won't give nearly as much protection this way.

### CAUTION

 You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash, you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## Lap-Shoulder Belt (CONT.)

**Q:** What's wrong with this?

**A:** The belt is buckled in the wrong place.

### CAUTION



You can be seriously injured if your belt is buckled in the wrong place like this. In a crash, the belt would go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at the pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.



**Q:** What's wrong with this?

**A:** The belt is over an armrest.

### CAUTION



You can be seriously injured if your belt goes over an armrest like this. The belt would be much too high. In a crash, you can slide under the belt. The belt force would then be applied at the abdomen, not at the pelvic bones, and that could cause serious or fatal injuries. Be sure the belt goes under the armrests.



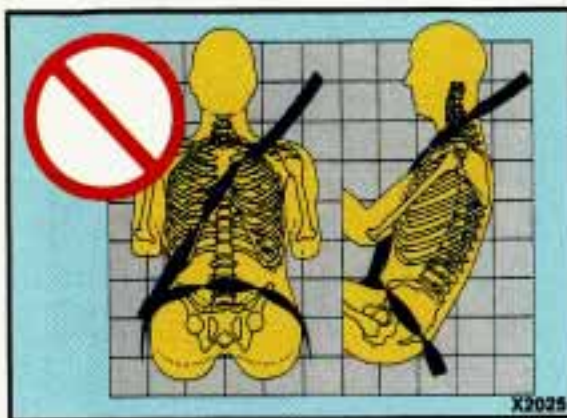
**Q:** What's wrong with this?

**A:** The shoulder belt is worn under the arm. It should be worn over the shoulder at all times.

### CAUTION



You can be seriously injured if you wear the shoulder belt under your arm. In a crash, your body would move too far forward, which would increase the chance of head and neck injury. Also, the belt would apply too much force to the ribs, which aren't as strong as shoulder bones. You could also severely injure internal organs like your liver or spleen.



**Q: What's wrong with this?**

**A: The belt is twisted across the body.**



To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle. The belt should go back out of the way.

Before you close the door, be sure the belt is out of the way. If you slam the door on it, you can damage both the belt and your vehicle.



### ***Safety Belt Use During Pregnancy***

Safety belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they don't wear safety belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible throughout the pregnancy.

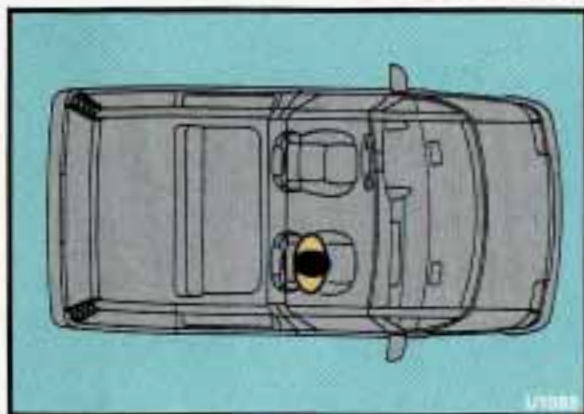
The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a safety belt is worn properly, it's more likely that the fetus won't be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making safety belts effective is wearing them properly.

### **CAUTION**



You can be seriously injured by a twisted belt. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to spread impact forces. If a belt is twisted, make it straight so it can work properly, or ask your dealer to fix it.

# Seats & Safety Belts



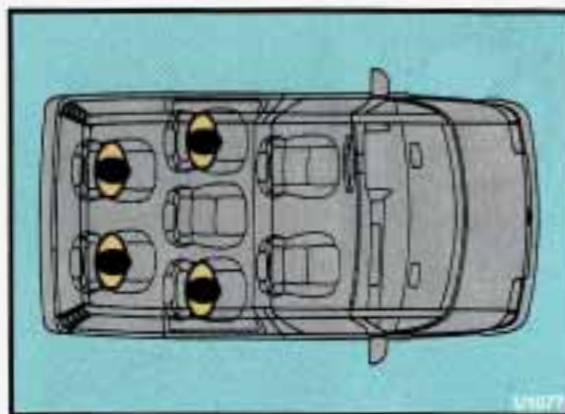
## ***Right Front Passenger Position***

The right front passenger's safety belt works the same way as the driver's safety belt. See the *Index* under *Driver Position*.

## ***Rear Seat Passengers***

It's very important for rear seat passengers to buckle up! Accident statistics show that unbelted people in the rear seat are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing safety belts.

Rear passengers who aren't safety belted can be thrown out of the vehicle in a crash. And they can strike others in the vehicle who are wearing safety belts.



## ***Rear Seat Outside Passenger Positions***

The positions next to the windows have lap-shoulder belts.



### Here's How to Wear One Properly:

1. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted.
2. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks.

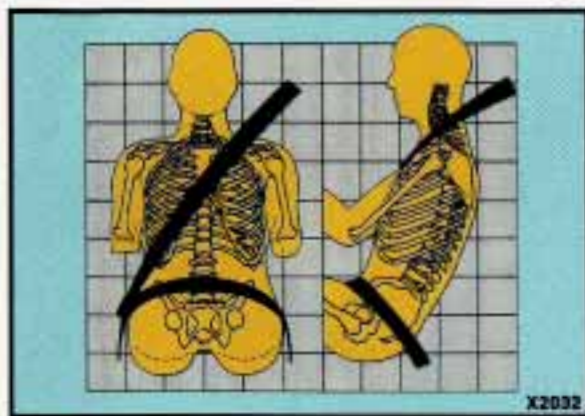
If the belt stops before it reaches the buckle, tilt the latch plate and keep pulling until you can buckle it.

If the belt is not long enough, see the *Index* under *Safety Belt Extender*.

Make sure the release button on the buckle faces upward or outward so you would be able to unbuckle it quickly if you ever had to.

3. To make the lap part tight, pull down on the buckle end of the belt as you pull up on the shoulder part.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## ***Rear Seat Outside Passenger Positions (CONT.)***

The lap part of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash, this applies force to the strong pelvic bones. And you'd be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force at your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces.

The safety belt locks if there's a sudden stop or a crash.

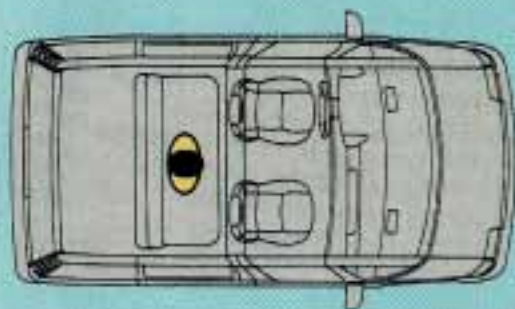
### **CAUTION**



You can be seriously hurt if your shoulder belt is too loose. In a crash you would move forward too much, which could increase injury. The shoulder belt should fit against your body.



To unlatch the belt, just push the button on the buckle.



### ***Center Passenger Position— Bench Seat***

If your vehicle has a rear bench seat, someone can sit in the center position.



### ***Lap Belt***

When you sit in the center position of the bench seat, you have a lap safety belt, which has no retractor.

To make the belt longer, tilt the latch plate and pull it along the belt.



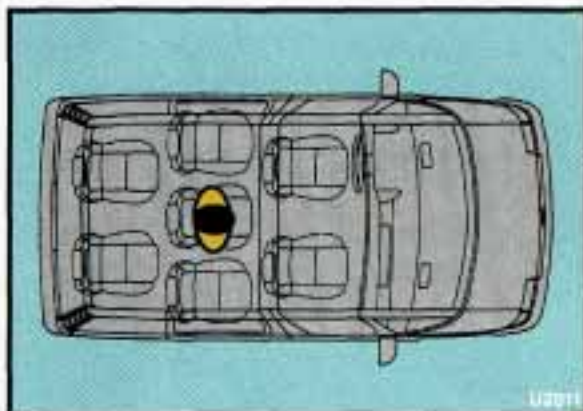
To make the belt shorter, pull its free end as shown until the belt is snug.

Buckle, position and release it the same way as the lap part of a lap-shoulder belt.

If the belt isn't long enough, see the *Index* under *Safety Belt Extender*.

Make sure the release button on the buckle faces upward or outward so you would be able to unbuckle it quickly if you ever had to.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## **Center Passenger Position— Bucket Seat**

When you sit in the center position bucket seat, you have a lap safety belt which has a retractor.



1. Pick up the latch plate and, in a single motion, pull the belt across you. Don't let it get twisted.
2. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. If the belt stops before it reaches the buckle, let it go back all the way and start again.
3. Feed the lap belt into the retractor to tighten it.



4. Position and release it the same way as the lap part of a lap-shoulder belt. If the belt isn't long enough, see the *Index* under *Safety Belt Extender*. Make sure the release button on the buckle faces upward or outward so you would be able to unbuckle it quickly if you ever had to.




## ■ Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! That includes infants and all children smaller than adult size. In fact, the law in every state and Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.

## Smaller Children and Babies

### CAUTION

 Smaller children and babies should always be restrained in a child or infant restraint. The instructions for the restraint will say whether it is the right type and size for your child. A very young child's hip bones are so small that a regular belt might not stay low on the hips, as it should. Instead, the belt will likely be over the child's abdomen. In a crash the belt would apply force right on the child's abdomen, which could cause serious or fatal injuries. So, be sure that any child small enough for one is always properly restrained in a child or infant restraint.

The center position bucket seat is a **CENTER OR LEFT** type seat. Because it is the only bucket seat with a lap belt, and has a buckle on only one side, there are certain places a **CENTER OR LEFT** type bucket seat should, and should not, be used. See the *Index* under *Seats*.


If the **CENTER OR LEFT** bucket seat is used on the left side of the vehicle, the person sitting there should use the lap-shoulder belt. It works the same way as the driver's safety belt. See the *Index* under *Driver Position*.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## Smaller Children and Babies (CONT.)

### CAUTION

 Never hold a baby in your arms while riding in a vehicle. A baby doesn't weigh much—until a crash. During a crash a baby will become so heavy you can't hold it. For example, in a crash at only 25 mph (40 km/h), a 12-pound (5.5 kg) baby will suddenly become a 240-pound (110 kg) force on your arms. The baby would be almost impossible to hold.

*(Continued)*

### CAUTION



*(Continued)*

Secure the baby in an infant restraint.

## Child Restraints

Be sure to follow the instructions for the restraint. You may find these instructions on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both. These restraints use the belt system in your vehicle, but the child also has to be secured within the restraint to help reduce the chance of personal injury. The instructions that come with the infant or child restraint will show you how to do that.

### ***Where to Put the Restraint***

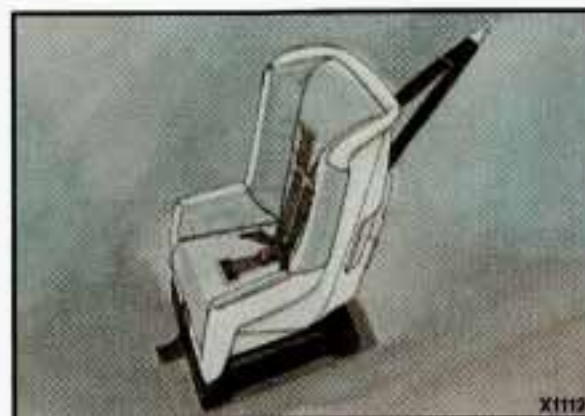
Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear rather than the front seat. We at General Motors therefore recommend that you put your child restraint in the rear seat unless the child is an infant and you're the only adult in the vehicle. In that case, you might want to secure the restraint in the front seat where you can keep an eye on the baby.

Wherever you install it, be sure to secure the child restraint properly.

#### **CAUTION**



An unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in your vehicle—even when no child is in it.



### ***Top Strap***

If your child restraint has a top strap, it should be anchored.

# Seats & Safety Belts

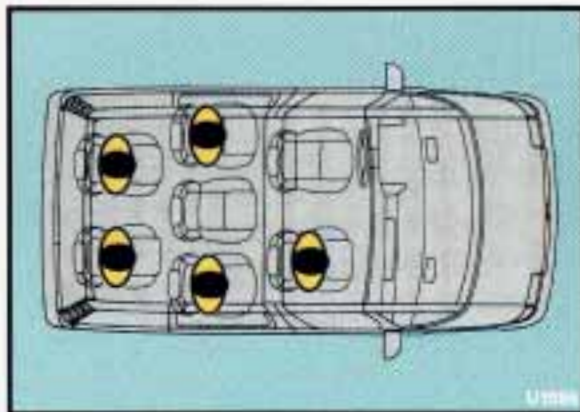


## ***Top Strap (CONT.)***

If your vehicle has third row seats, anchor brackets for the second row outside positions are located just above the place where the third row lap-shoulder belts meet the floor. There's a vinyl sleeve there; to get to the bracket, push this vinyl sleeve aside slightly. Anchor the top strap to the bracket.

If your vehicle does not have third row seats and belts, or if you need to have an anchor bracket installed for any additional passenger seat position, you can ask your Pontiac dealer to put it in for you. If you want to install an anchor bracket yourself, your dealer can tell you how to do it.

Once you have the top strap anchored, you'll be ready to secure the child restraint itself.



## ***Securing a Child Restraint in an Outside Position***

You'll be using the lap-shoulder belt. See the earlier section about the top strap if the child restraint has one.

1. Put the restraint on the seat. Follow the instructions for the child restraint.
2. Secure the child in the child restraint as the instructions say.
3. Pull out the vehicle's safety belt and run the lap part through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how. Tilt the latch plate to adjust the belt if needed.

See if the shoulder belt would go in front of the child's face or neck. If so, put it behind the child restraint.



4. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button faces upward or outward, so you'll be able to unbuckle it quickly if you ever need to.



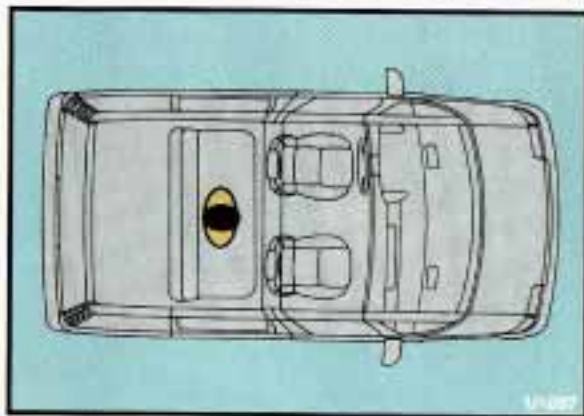
5. To tighten the belt, pull up on the shoulder belt while you push down on the child restraint.



6. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

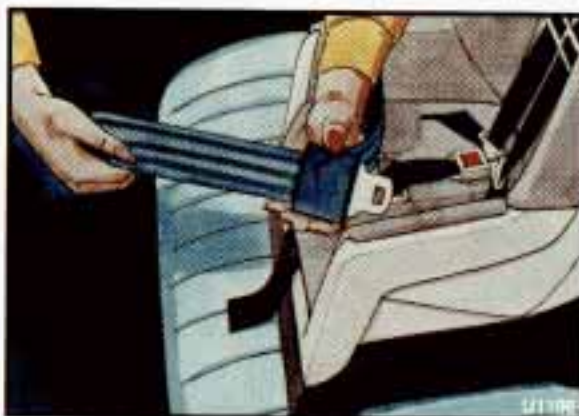
To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## ***Securing a Child Restraint in the Center Seat Position—Bench Seat***

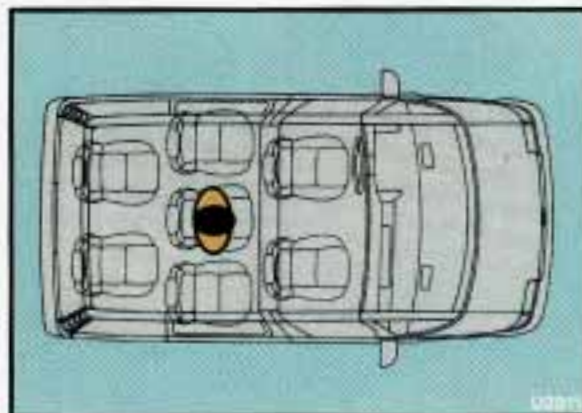
When you secure a child restraint in a center seating position, you'll be using the lap belt. If the child restraint has a top strap, see *Top Strap* earlier in this section.



1. Make the belt as long as possible by tilting the latch plate and pulling it along the belt.
2. Put the restraint on the seat. Follow the instructions for the child restraint.
3. Secure the child in the child restraint as the instructions say.



4. Run the vehicle's safety belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
5. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button faces upward or outward, so you'll be able to unbuckle it quickly if you ever need to.
6. To tighten the belt, pull its free end while you push down on the child restraint.



### ***Securing a Child Restraint in the Center Seat Position—Bucket Seat***

You'll be using the lap belt. See the earlier section about the top strap if the child restraint has one.

1. Put the restraint on the seat. Follow the instructions for the child restraint.
2. Secure the child in the child restraint as the instructions say.



3. Pull the lap belt all the way out without stopping.

7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure. If the child restraint isn't secure, turn the latch plate over and buckle it again. Then see if it is secure. If it isn't, secure the restraint in a different place in the vehicle and contact the child restraint maker for their advice.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt. It will be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## ***Securing a Child Restraint in the Center Seat Position—Bucket Seat (CONT.)***

4. While holding it out, run the belt through or around the child restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
5. Buckle the belt. Make sure the release button faces upward or outward, so you'll be able to unbuckle it quickly if you ever need to.



6. To tighten the belt, feed it back into the retractor while you push down on the child restraint.



7. Push and pull the child restraint in different directions to be sure it is secure.

To remove the child restraint, just unbuckle the vehicle's safety belt and let it go back all the way. The safety belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or larger child passenger.



## Larger Children

Children who have outgrown child restraints should wear the vehicle's safety belts. If you have the choice, a child should sit next to a window so the child can wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide.

Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear seat. But they need to use the safety belts properly.

- Children who aren't buckled up can be thrown out in a crash.



- Children who aren't buckled up can strike other people who are.



## CAUTION



**Never do this.**

Here two children are wearing the same belt. The belt can't properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, the two children can be crushed together and seriously injured. A belt must be used by only one person at a time.

# Seats & Safety Belts



## **Larger Children (CONT.)**

**Q:** What if a child is wearing a lap-shoulder belt, but the child is so small that the shoulder belt is very close to the child's face or neck?

**A:** Move the child toward the center of the vehicle, but be sure that the shoulder belt still is on the child's shoulder, so that in a crash the child's upper body would have the restraint that belts provide.

If the child is so small that the shoulder belt is still very close to the child's face or neck, you might want to place the child in a seat that has a lap belt, if your vehicle has one.

## **CAUTION**



**Never do this.**

Here a child is sitting in a seat that has a lap-shoulder belt, but the shoulder part is behind the child. If the child wears the belt in this way, in a crash the child might slide under the belt. The belt's force would then be applied right on the child's abdomen. That could cause serious or fatal injuries.

Wherever the child sits, the lap portion of the belt should be worn low and snug on the hips, just touching the child's thighs. This applies belt force to the child's pelvic bones in a crash.

## **Safety Belt Extender**

If the vehicle's safety belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a safety belt isn't long enough to fasten, your dealer will order you an extender. It's free. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. The extender will be just for you, and just for the seat in your vehicle that you choose. Don't let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. To wear it, just attach it to the regular safety belt.

### ***Checking Your Restraint Systems***

Now and then, make sure all your belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, anchorages and reminder systems are working properly. Look for any loose parts or damage. If you see anything that might keep a restraint system from doing its job, have it repaired.

### ***Replacing Safety Belts After a Crash***

If you've had a crash, do you need new belts?

After a very minor collision, nothing may be necessary. But if the belts were stretched, as they would be if worn during a more severe crash, then you need new belts.

If belts are cut or damaged, replace them. Collision damage also may mean you will have to have safety belt parts, like the retractor, replaced or anchorage locations repaired—even if the belt wasn't being used at the time of the collision.



**Q:** What's wrong with this?

**A:** The belt is torn.

#### ***CAUTION***



Torn or frayed belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, get a new one right away.

Before replacing any safety belt, see your dealer for the correct part number. You'll need the model year and model number for your vehicle. The model

# Seats & Safety Belts



## ***Replacing Safety Belts After a Crash (CONT.)***

year is on your title and registration. And you can find the model number on the certification/tire label of your vehicle.

The model number on the replacement belt must be listed on the safety belt you want to replace.

## Part 2

# Features & Controls

Keys .....	46
Front Doors .....	47
Locks .....	47
Remote Keyless Entry .....	49
Sliding Door .....	53
Liftgate .....	58
Ignition .....	60
Starting Your Engine .....	61
Engine Block Heater .....	63
Shifting the Transaxle .....	64
Parking Brake .....	68
Shifting into Park .....	69
Horn .....	72
Tilt Steering Wheel .....	73
Windows .....	73
Turn Signal and Lane Change Indicator .....	74
Cruise Control .....	75
Headlights .....	80
Windshield Wipers .....	83
Windshield Washer .....	84
Rear Window Wiper and Washer .....	85
Interior Lights .....	86
Mirrors .....	90
Glove Box and Storage Compartments .....	92
Luggage Carrier .....	96
Instrument Panel .....	100
Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators .....	104



**H**ere you can learn about the many standard and optional features on your Pontiac, and information on starting, shifting and braking. Also explained are the instrument panel and the warning systems that tell you if everything is working properly—and what to do if you have a problem.

# Features & Controls



## Keys

### CAUTION



Leaving young children in a vehicle with the ignition key is dangerous for many reasons. A child or others could be badly injured or even killed.

They could operate power windows or other controls or even make the vehicle move. Don't leave the keys in a vehicle with young children.

The ignition keys are for the ignition only.



The door keys are for the doors and all other locks.

When a new Pontiac is delivered, the dealer removes the plugs from the keys and gives them to the first owner.

Each plug has a code on it that tells your dealer or a qualified locksmith how to make extra keys. Keep the plugs in a safe place. If you lose your keys, you'll be able to have new ones made easily using these plugs.


### NOTICE

Your Pontiac has a number of new features that can help prevent theft. But you can have a lot of trouble getting into your vehicle if you ever lock your keys inside. You may even have to damage your vehicle to get in. So be sure you have extra keys.




### Front Doors

#### CAUTION

 Pay attention when you open or close these doors from the outside. Stay clear of the upper rear corner to avoid hitting your head.

### Door Locks

#### CAUTION

 Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

Passengers—especially children—can easily open the doors and fall out. When a door is locked, the inside handle won't open it.

Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop your vehicle.

This may not be so obvious: You increase the chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash if the doors aren't locked. Wear safety belts properly, lock your doors, and you will be far better off whenever you drive your vehicle.



There are several ways to lock and unlock your vehicle.

#### From the Outside:

Use your door key or remote keyless entry transmitter, if your vehicle has this option.

# Features & Controls



## **Door Locks (CONT.)**

### **From the Inside:**

To lock the door, slide the locking lever rearward.

To unlock the door, slide the locking lever forward.



## **Power Door Locks (OPTION)**

From the outside of either front door, the door key unlocks all doors and the liftgate. From the inside, press the front of the power door lock switch on either front door.

You can lock all doors and the liftgate from inside by pressing the rear of the power lock switch on either front door.

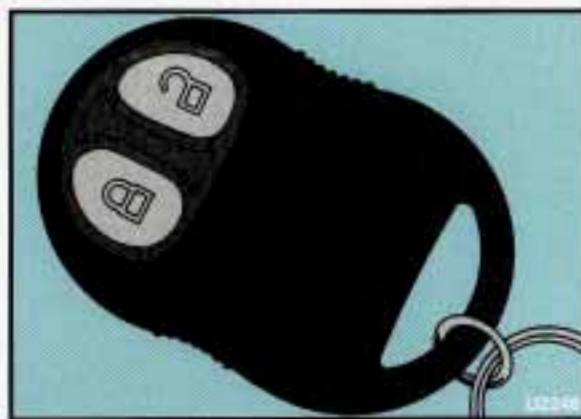
If you have the optional remote keyless entry system, your vehicle has a special security feature. If the driver's door is open and your key is in the ignition in the **Off** position, you won't be able to set the door locks with the power door lock switch or the remote transmitter. This feature is designed to help keep you from locking your keys in your vehicle.

If the sliding door is open when you press the power door lock switch, it will lock automatically within five seconds after you close it.

If you have the optional remote keyless entry system, this feature will be replaced by a different lock delay system. See *Remote Keyless Entry* later in this section.

With power locks, when the doors are locked, the inside as well as the outside door latch release cannot open the doors. This safety feature prevents a door from being accidentally opened from the inside by moving the handle.



To override this safety feature, slide the locking lever to the unlock position on the door you want to open.



### **Remote Keyless Entry (OPTION)**

If your Pontiac has this option, you can lock and unlock your doors and liftgate from up to 30 feet (9 m) using the key chain transmitter supplied with your vehicle.

#### **Operation**


The driver's door will unlock and the interior lights will go on when  is pressed (see *Illuminated Entry System* later in this section). If pressed again within five seconds, all doors and the liftgate will unlock. All doors and the liftgate will lock when  is pressed.

If the driver's door is open and your key is in the ignition in the **Off** position, you won't be able to set the door locks with the power door lock switch or the

remote transmitter. This security feature is designed to help keep you from locking your keys in your vehicle.

#### **Lock Delay**

The lock delay feature can be operated using either the remote key chain transmitter or the power door lock switch (see *Power Door Locks* earlier in this section).

For the lock delay feature to work, the ignition and the interior lights control to the left of the instrument panel cluster must be off. If you wish to lock the doors with the interior lights on, press  or the rear of either power door lock switch twice.

When the liftgate has been unlocked with the power door locks, you won't need the key to open it. Simply turn the lock clockwise until the latch releases. This is also true if you use the optional remote keyless entry transmitter. See *Remote Keyless Entry* later in this section.

To lock the liftgate, use the power door lock switch, the optional remote keyless entry transmitter, or lock it manually by turning the lock counterclockwise.


### **Leaving Your Vehicle**

If you are leaving the vehicle, open your door and set the locks from inside. Then get out and close the door.

# Features & Controls




## Remote Keyless Entry (CONT.)



If any door is open when you press  or the rear of either power door lock switch, a chime will sound three times. This indicates that all doors and the liftgate will lock about five seconds after the last door has been closed.

To override the lock delay feature, press the lock symbol or the rear of either power door lock switch again, and the doors and liftgate will lock immediately. If the sliding door is open, it will lock automatically within five seconds after it is closed, and the doors and liftgate will lock again.

To cancel the lock delay feature, press the unlock symbol or the front of either power door lock switch.

## Remote Operation of Power Sliding Door

If you have the optional power sliding door (see *Power Sliding Door* later in this section), your remote transmitter will have a third button labeled .

Press it to open or close the sliding door. If the sliding door is locked, first press  twice to unlock all doors, then press  to open the sliding door.

You can operate the power sliding door with the remote transmitter only when the power sliding door enable switch on the overhead console is in the **ON** position.

## Matching Transmitters to Your Vehicle

Each key chain transmitter is coded to prevent another transmitter from unlocking your vehicle. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a replacement can be purchased through your dealer.

Remember to bring the remaining transmitter with you when you go to your dealer. When the dealer matches the replacement transmitter to your vehicle, the remaining transmitter must also be matched. Once the new transmitter is coded, the lost transmitter will not unlock your vehicle.

You can match a transmitter to as many different vehicles as you own, provided they are equipped with **exactly the same model system**. (General Motors offers

several different models of these systems on their vehicles.) Each vehicle can have only four transmitters matched to it.

See your dealer to match transmitters to another vehicle.

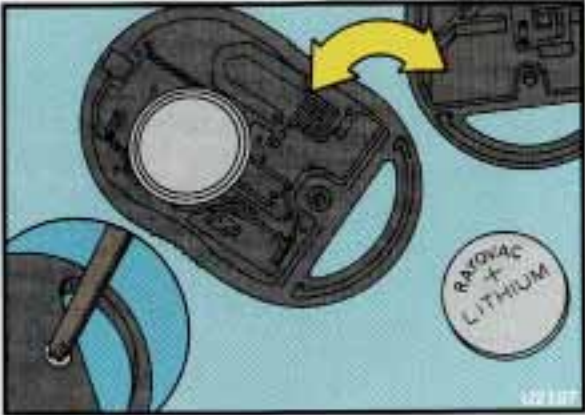
Your remote keyless entry system operates on a radio frequency subject to Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Should interference to this system occur, try this:

- Check to determine if battery replacement is necessary. See the instructions on battery replacement later in this section.
- Check the distance. You may be too far from your vehicle. This product has a maximum range.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- See your Pontiac dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Changes or modifications to this system by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.



### ***Battery Replacement***

Under normal use, the batteries in your key chain transmitter should last about two years.

You can tell the batteries are weak if the transmitter won't work at the normal range in any location. If you have to get close to your vehicle before the transmitter works, it's probably time to change the batteries.

#### **To Replace Batteries in the Remote Keyless Entry:**

1. Remove the screw from the back cover.
2. Lift the front cover off, bottom half first.
3. Remove and replace the two 3-volt batteries (DL 2016).
4. Reassemble the transmitter.
5. Check the transmitter operation.

# Features & Controls



## **Battery Replacement (CONT.)**

If the back of your transmitter has a slot instead of a screw, follow these battery replacement instructions:


### **To Replace Batteries in the Remote Keyless Entry:**

1. Insert a coin into the slot in the back of the transmitter, and turn counterclockwise to open the cover.
2. Remove the cover.
3. Remove and replace the two 3-volt batteries (DL 2016).
4. Reassemble the transmitter.
5. Check the transmitter operation.

## **Illuminated Entry System (OPTION)**

This option comes with the optional remote keyless entry system.

When you open the driver's door, by itself or in combination with any passenger door or the liftgate, the interior lights will come on and then gradually dim to off 10 seconds after the last door is closed. (If the driver's door has not been opened, the interior lights will immediately dim to off.)

When you press  on your remote transmitter, the lights inside your vehicle will go on, then gradually dim to off after 40 seconds, unless a door or the liftgate is opened.

When you turn on the ignition, the interior lights will immediately dim to off.

## **Theft**

Vehicle theft is big business, especially in some cities. Although your Pontiac has a number of theft-deterrent features, we know that nothing we put on it can make it impossible to steal. However, there are ways you can help.

**Key in the Ignition:** If you walk away from your vehicle with the keys inside, it's an easy target for joy riders or professional thieves—so don't do it. When you park your Pontiac and open the driver's door, you'll hear a chime reminding you to remove your key from the ignition and take it with you. Always do this. Your steering wheel will be locked, and so will your ignition and transaxle. And remember to lock the doors.



### ***Sliding Door***

To open the sliding door from outside the vehicle, pull the front of the latch release out and then toward the rear. If you slide the door all the way back, it will latch in the open position.



To move the door forward, you must first pull the inside or outside latch release out and then forward or the door will remain latched in the open position.

**Parking at Night:** Park in a lighted spot, close all windows and lock your vehicle. Remember to keep your valuables out of sight. Put them in a storage area, or take them with you.

**Parking Lots:** If you park in a lot where someone will be watching your vehicle, it's best to lock it up and take your keys. But what if you have to leave your ignition key? What if you have to leave something valuable in your vehicle?

- Put your valuables in a storage area, like your glove box or locking storage bin.
- Lock the storage bin.
- Lock all the doors except the driver's.
- Then take the door key with you.

# Features & Controls



## Sliding Door Lock

From inside the vehicle, lock the sliding door by moving the manual locking lever down. Unlock by moving the lever up.

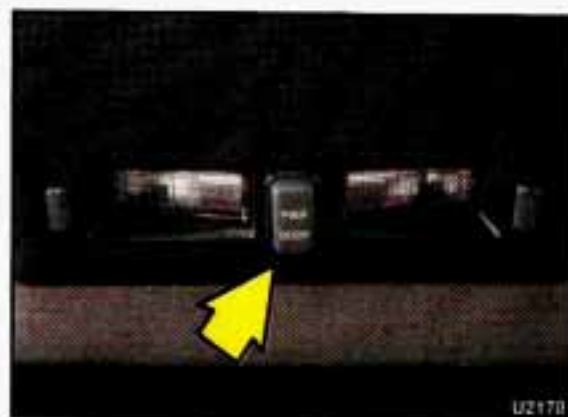
If you have the optional power door locks, the sliding door lock has a delay feature. See the *Index* under *Power Door Locks*.



## Power Sliding Door (OPTION)

With this option, you can open and close the sliding door with switches inside your vehicle. If you have the optional remote keyless entry system, you can also operate the sliding door with your remote transmitter. See the *Index* under *Remote Keyless Entry*.

To operate the power sliding door, the power sliding door enable switch must be in the **ON** position. This switch is located overhead on the edge of the front reading lights console. To disable the power sliding door feature, slide the switch to **OFF**.



To open or close the sliding door, press and release one of two **PWR DOOR** (Power Door) switches. There is one located overhead between the front reading lights, and one mounted on the wall, just in front of the sliding door.

The sliding door must be unlocked for the power sliding door to operate. The key does not have to be in the ignition. To help avoid accidental operation of the sliding door, disable the power sliding door by placing the power sliding door enable switch in the **OFF** position.

### CAUTION



Leaving young children or pets unattended in your vehicle can be dangerous. They could operate the power sliding door. A child or others could be injured. Do not leave children unattended in your vehicle.

The power sliding door will only open if the transaxle is in **P** (Park). The transaxle does not have to be in **P** (Park) to close the door. If the enable switch is **ON** and the power sliding door is open or in the process of closing when you shift out of **P** (Park), a buzzer will sound and the **SLIDING DOOR** light on your instrument panel will flash (see the *Index* under *Sliding Door Ajar Warning Light*). This is a warning that the sliding door is not completely closed.

### CAUTION



If you shift the transaxle out of **P** (Park) and accelerate before the power sliding door latches closed, the door may reverse to the open position. A child or others could fall out of the vehicle and be injured. Always make sure the power sliding door is closed and latched before you drive away.

# Features & Controls



## ***Power Sliding Door (CONT.)***

If anything obstructs the sliding door while it is closing, the door will automatically reverse to the open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance. Resistance must be as strong as the force of the closing door, or stronger. The force of the closing door increases significantly as the door approaches the latch position.

## **CAUTION**



You or others could be injured if caught in the path of the sliding door. Make sure the door path is clear before closing the door.

Objects caught in the path of the sliding door may be damaged. Make sure the door path is clear before closing the door.

To manually open the power sliding door when the sliding door enable switch is in the **ON** position, pull the inside or outside latch release and let go; the door will open fully.

To manually open the power sliding door when the enable switch is in the **OFF** position, pull the inside or outside latch release and slide the door all the way back.

## **CAUTION**



If your vehicle is facing downward on a steep grade (20° or more), the door may not stay open and could slam shut, possibly injuring someone. To make sure the door does not slam shut, turn the enable switch **ON**. Then if the door closes, it will close under the control of the power door system.

To manually close the power sliding door when the sliding door enable switch is in the **ON** position, pull the inside or outside latch release or the edge of the door. Move the door about four inches toward the closed position and release. The door will close completely and latch for you.

To manually close the power sliding door when the enable switch is in the **OFF** position, pull the inside or outside latch release and slide the door all the way forward to the latch position.

### ***Sliding Door Child Security Lock***

Your Pontiac may be equipped with a sliding door child security lock that helps prevent young children or other passengers from opening the sliding door from the inside.

If you have the optional power sliding door, you can override the security lock by pressing either **PWR DOOR** (Power Door) switch when the power sliding door enable switch is in the **ON** position. See *Power Sliding Door* earlier in this section.

The security lock lever is located on the inside of the sliding door, near the rear edge of the door. To access the lever, open the sliding door. Use the security lock label on the rear edge of the door as a guide. Reach your hand around the inside rear corner of the sliding door to access the lever.



#### **To Use the Security Lock:**

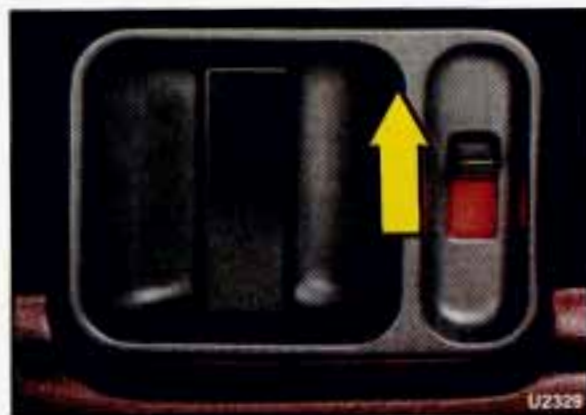
1. Move the security lock lever all the way up.
2. Close the door.

#### **With Optional Power Sliding Door**

3. Slide the power sliding door enable switch on the overhead console to the **OFF** position.

The sliding door cannot be opened using the inside handle when the security lock feature is in use.

# Features & Controls



## ***Sliding Door Child Security Lock (CONT.)***

**If You Want to Open the Sliding Door When the Security Lock is On:**

1. Unlock the sliding door from the inside.



## **2. Then open the door from the outside. With Optional Power Sliding Door**

2. Slide the power sliding door enable switch to the **ON** position.
3. Press either **PWR DOOR** (Power Door) switch.

You should let adults and older children know how the security lock works, and how to cancel the lock. If you don't, adults or older children who ride in the rear won't be able to open the sliding door from the inside when the security lock feature is in use.



## **To Cancel the Sliding Door Lock:**

1. Unlock the sliding door from the inside and open the door.
2. Move the security lock lever all the way down.

The sliding door lock will now work normally.



### ***Liftgate Lock***

To unlock, insert the door key and turn the lock clockwise. The liftgate will automatically lock when you close it.

If you have the optional power door locks or the remote keyless entry system, the liftgate will lock and unlock differently. See the *Index* under *Power Door Locks* or *Remote Keyless Entry*.



### ***Raising the Liftgate***

Open the liftgate using the handle recessed above the license plate. Then, step back and the liftgate will rise by itself. Lights in the liftgate will come on, illuminating the rear cargo area (see the *Index* under *Interior Lights*).

#### ***NOTICE***


Be sure there are no overhead obstructions, such as a garage door, before you open the liftgate. You could slam the liftgate into something and break the glass.

To close the liftgate, pull down on the strap, then firmly shut the liftgate. Don't drive with the liftgate open, even slightly (see the *Index* under *Exhaust*). A light on your instrument panel will warn you if the liftgate is not completely closed (see the *Index* under *Liftgate Ajar Warning Light*).

# Features & Controls

## Raising the Liftgate (CONT.)

### CAUTION

 It can be dangerous to drive with the liftgate open. Carbon monoxide (CO) gas can come into your vehicle. You can't see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If you must drive with the liftgate open:

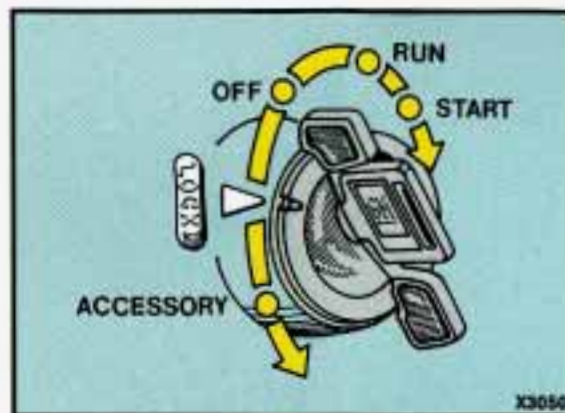
- Make sure all windows are shut.
- Turn the fan on your heating or cooling system to its highest speed with the setting on **BI-LEV** (Bi-Level) or **UPPER**. That will force outside air into your vehicle. See the *Index* under *Comfort Controls*.
- If you have air vents on or under the instrument panel, open them all the way.

## New Vehicle "Break-In"

### NOTICE

Your modern Pontiac doesn't need an elaborate "break-in." But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Don't drive at any one speed—fast or slow—for the first 500 miles (804 km). Don't make full-throttle starts.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 200 miles (322 km) or so. During this time your new brake linings aren't yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this "breaking-in" guideline every time you get new brake linings.



## Ignition Switch

With the ignition key in the ignition switch, you can turn the switch to five positions:

**Accessory:** An "on" position in which you can operate your electrical power accessories. Press in the ignition switch as you turn the top of it toward you.

**Lock:** The only position in which you can remove the key. This locks your steering wheel, ignition and transaxle.

**Off:** Unlocks the steering wheel, ignition, and transaxle, but does not send electrical power to any accessories. Use this position if your vehicle must be pushed or towed, but never try to push-start your vehicle. A warning chime will sound if you open the driver's door when the ignition is off and the key is in the ignition.

**Run:** An “on” position to which the switch returns after you start your engine and release the switch. The switch stays in the **Run** position when the engine is running. But even when the engine is not running, you can use **Run** to operate your electrical power accessories, and to display some instrument panel warning lights.

**Start:** Starts the engine. When the engine starts, release the key. The ignition switch will return to **Run** for normal driving.

Note that even if the engine is not running, the positions **Accessory** and **Run** are “on” positions that allow you to operate your electrical accessories, such as the radio.

## NOTICE

If your key seems stuck in **Lock** and you can't turn it, be sure it is all the way in. If it is, then turn the steering wheel left and right while you turn the key hard. But turn the key only with your hand. Using a tool to force it could break the key or the ignition switch. If none of this works, then your vehicle needs service.

## ■ Starting Your Engine

Engines start differently. The 8th digit of your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) shows the code letter or number for your engine. You will find the VIN at the top left of your instrument panel. (See the *Index* under *Vehicle Identification Number*.) Follow the proper steps to start the engine.

Move your shift lever to **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral). Your engine won't start in any other position—that's a safety feature. To restart when you're already moving, use **N** (Neutral) only.

## NOTICE

Don't try to shift to **P** (Park) if your Pontiac is moving. If you do, you could damage the transaxle. Shift to **P** (Park) only when your vehicle is stopped.

# Features & Controls

## ■ Starting Your Engine (Cont.)

1. Don't push the accelerator pedal before starting your engine. In some other vehicles you might need to do this, but because of your vehicle's computer systems, you don't.

### NOTICE

Holding your key in **Start** for longer than 15 seconds at a time will cause your battery to be drained much sooner. And the excessive heat can damage your starter motor.

2. Turn your ignition key to **Start**. When the engine starts, let go of the key. The idle speed will go down as your engine gets warm.

### 3.1L V6 (Code D) Engine:

3. If it doesn't start right away, hold your key in **Start**. If it doesn't start in three seconds (or starts but then stops), push the accelerator pedal about one-quarter of the way down for 12 more seconds, or until it starts.
4. If your engine still won't start (or starts but then stops), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try this:  
Wait 15 seconds to let the starter motor cool down. Then push your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor. Hold it there. Then hold the key in **Start**. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. When the engine starts, let go of the key and the accelerator pedal. If the engine still doesn't start, wait another 15 seconds and do step 4 again.

### 3800 V6 (Code L) Engine:

3. If it doesn't start right away, hold your key in **Start** for about three seconds at a time until your engine starts. Wait about 15 seconds between each try to help avoid draining your battery.
4. If your engine still won't start (or starts but then stops), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing your accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you hold the key in **Start** for about three seconds. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing, but this time keep the pedal down for five or six seconds. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. After waiting about 15 seconds, repeat the normal starting procedure.

## NOTICE

Your engine is designed to work with the electronics in your vehicle. If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the fuel injection system operates. Before adding electrical equipment, check with your dealer. If you don't, your engine might not perform properly.

If you ever have to have your vehicle towed, see the part of this manual that tells how to do it without damaging your vehicle. See the *Index* under *Towing Your Pontiac*.

## Driving Through Deep Standing Water

### NOTICE

If you drive too quickly through deep puddles or standing water, water can come in through your engine's air intake and badly damage your engine. If you can't avoid deep puddles or standing water, drive through them very slowly.



## Engine Block Heater (OPTION)

In very cold weather, 0°F (-18°C) or colder, the engine block heater can help. You'll get easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up.


### To Use the Block Heater:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord.
3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt outlet.

# Features & Controls

## Engine Block Heater (CONT.)

### CAUTION

 Plugging the cord into an ungrounded outlet could cause an electrical shock. Also, the wrong kind of extension cord could overheat and cause a fire. You could be seriously injured. Plug the cord into a properly grounded three-prong 110-volt outlet. If the cord won't reach, use a heavy-duty three-prong extension cord rated for at least 15 amps.

### NOTICE

After you've used the block heater, be sure to store the cord as it was before, to keep it away from moving engine parts. If you don't, it could be damaged.

How long should you keep the block heater plugged in? The answer depends on the weather, the kind of oil you have, and some other things. Instead of trying to list everything here, we ask that you contact a Pontiac dealer in the area where you'll be parking your vehicle. The dealer can give you the best advice for that particular area.



## ■ Shifting the Automatic Transaxle

There are several different positions for your shift lever. In this manual, these are referred to by the commonly used symbols in the right column below:


Park	P
Reverse	R
Neutral	N
Overdrive	<b>D</b>
Drive	D
Second	2
First	1



## Park

**P (Park):** This locks your front wheels. It's the best position to use when you start your engine because your vehicle can't move easily.

## CAUTION

 It is dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in **P** (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll.

Don't leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to **P** (Park). See the *Index* under *Shifting Into P (Park)*. If you are parking on a hill, or if you're pulling a trailer, also see the *Index* under *Parking on Hills* or *Towing a Trailer*.



## Reverse

**R (Reverse):** Use this gear to back up.

## NOTICE

Shifting to **R** (Reverse) while your vehicle is moving forward could damage your transaxle. Shift to **R** only after your vehicle is stopped.

To rock your vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice or sand without damaging your transaxle, see the *Index* under *If You're Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow*.

# Features & Controls



## Neutral

**N (Neutral):** In this position, your engine doesn't connect with the wheels. To restart when you're already moving, use **N** (Neutral) only. Also, use **N** when your vehicle is being towed.




## Forward Gears

**D (Automatic Overdrive):** If your automatic transaxle has automatic overdrive, this position is for normal driving. If you need more power for passing, and you're:

- Going less than about 35 mph (56 km/h), push your accelerator pedal about halfway down.
- Going about 35 mph (56 km/h) or more, push the accelerator all the way down.

You'll shift down to the next gear and have more power.

## CAUTION

 Shifting out of **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) while your engine is "racing" (running at high speed) is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, your vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Don't shift out of **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) while the engine is racing.

## NOTICE

Damage to your transaxle caused by shifting out of **P** (Park) or **N** (Neutral) with the engine racing isn't covered by your warranty.

## NOTICE

This NOTICE applies only if you have the 3800 V6 engine and the automatic Overdrive transaxle. If your vehicle is so equipped, and if it seems to start up rather slowly, or if it seems not to shift gears as you go faster, something may be wrong with a transaxle system sensor. If you drive very far that way, your vehicle can be damaged. So, if this happens, have your vehicle serviced right away. Until then, you can use **2** (Second Gear) when you are driving less than 35 mph (56 km/h) and **D** (Overdrive) for higher speeds.

**D (Third Gear):** If your automatic transaxle does not have Overdrive, this position is for normal driving, at all speeds, in most street and highway situations.

If your automatic transaxle has Overdrive, **D** is like **D**, but you never go into Overdrive. Here are some times you might choose **D** instead of **D**:

- When driving on hilly, winding roads.
- When towing a trailer, so there is less shifting between gears.
- When going down a steep hill.

**2 (Second Gear):** This position gives you more power but lower fuel economy. You can use **2** on hills. It can help control your speed as you go down steep mountain roads, but then you would also want to use your brakes off and on.

## NOTICE

Don't drive in **2** (Second Gear) for more than 5 miles (8 km), or at speeds over 55 mph (88 km/h), or you can damage your transaxle. Use **D** (**D**) or **D** if your vehicle has Overdrive) as much as possible.

Don't shift into **2** unless you are going slower than 65 mph (105 km/h), or you can damage your engine.

# Features & Controls

## **Forward Gears (CONT.)**

**1 (First Gear):** This position gives you even more power (but lower fuel economy) than 2. You can use it on very steep hills, or in deep snow or mud. If the selector lever is put in 1, the transaxle won't shift into first gear until the vehicle is going slowly enough.

## **NOTICE**

If your front wheels can't rotate, don't try to drive. This might happen if you were stuck in very deep sand or mud or were up against a solid object. You could damage your transaxle.

Also, if you stop when going uphill, don't hold your vehicle there with only the accelerator pedal. This could overheat and damage the transaxle. Use your brakes to hold your vehicle in position on a hill.



## **Parking Brake**

The parking brake uses the brakes on the rear wheels.

### **To Set the Parking Brake:**

Hold the regular brake pedal down with your right foot. Push down the parking brake pedal with your left foot. If the ignition is on, the brake system warning light will come on. See the *Index* under *Brake System Warning Light*.



### To Release the Parking Brake:

Hold the regular brake pedal down. Pull the **BRAKE RELEASE** lever.

### NOTICE

Driving with the parking brake on can cause your rear brakes to overheat. You may have to replace them, and you could also damage other parts of your vehicle.

**If You are on a Hill:** See the *Index* under *Parking on Hills*. That section shows how to turn your front wheels.

**If You are Towing a Trailer and are Parking on Any Hill:** See the *Index* under *Towing a Trailer*. That section shows what to do first to keep the trailer from moving.

### Shifting Into P (Park)

#### CAUTION



It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in **P** (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, when you're on fairly level ground, use the steps that follow. If you are parking on a hill, or if you're pulling a trailer, also see the *Index* under *Parking on Hills* or *Towing a Trailer*.

1. Hold the brake pedal down with your right foot and set the parking brake.

# Features & Controls



## *Shifting Into P (Park) (CONT.)*

2. Move the shift lever into **P** (Park) position like this:
  - Pull the lever toward you.



- Move the lever up as far as it will go.
3. Move the ignition key to **Lock**.
  4. Remove the key and take it with you. If you can walk away from your vehicle with the ignition key in your hand, your vehicle is in **P** (Park).

## *Leaving Your Vehicle With the Engine Running*

### **CAUTION**



It is dangerous to leave your vehicle with the engine running. Your vehicle could move suddenly if the shift lever is not fully in **P** (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. And, if you leave the vehicle with the engine running, it could overheat and even catch fire. You or others could be injured. Don't leave your vehicle with the engine running unless you have to.



### ***Parking Over Things That Burn***

#### **CAUTION**



Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under your vehicle and ignite. Don't park over papers, leaves, dry grass or other things that can burn.

### ***Engine Exhaust***

#### **CAUTION**



Engine exhaust can kill. It contains the gas carbon monoxide (CO), which you can't see or smell. It can cause unconsciousness and death.

You might have exhaust coming in if:

- Your exhaust system sounds strange or different.
- Your vehicle gets rusty underneath.
- Your vehicle was damaged in a collision.
- Your vehicle was damaged when driving over high points on the road or over road debris.
- Repairs weren't done correctly.
- Your vehicle or exhaust system had been modified improperly.

If you **ever** suspect exhaust is coming into your vehicle:

- Drive it only with all the windows down to blow out any CO; and
- Have it fixed **immediately**.

If you have to leave your vehicle with the engine running, be sure your vehicle is in **P** (Park) and your parking brake is firmly set before you leave it. After you've moved the shift lever into the **P** (Park) position, hold the regular brake pedal down. Then, see if you can move the shift lever away from **P** (Park) without first pulling it toward you.

If you can, it means that the shift lever wasn't fully locked into **P** (Park).

# Features & Controls

## Running Your Engine While You're Parked

It's better not to park with the engine running. But if you ever have to, here are some things to know.

### CAUTION



Idling the engine with the air system control off could allow dangerous exhaust into your vehicle (see the earlier CAUTION under *Engine Exhaust*).

Also, idling in a closed-in place can let deadly carbon monoxide (CO) into your vehicle even if the fan switch is at the highest setting. One place this can happen is a garage. Exhaust—with CO—can come in easily. **Never** park in a garage with the engine running.

Another closed-in place can be a blizzard. (See the *Index* under *Blizzard*.)

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in **P** (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. Your vehicle can roll. Don't leave your vehicle when the engine is running unless you have to. If you've left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure your vehicle won't move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake and move the shift lever to **P** (Park).

Follow the proper steps to be sure your vehicle won't move. See the *Index* under *Shifting Into P (Park)*.

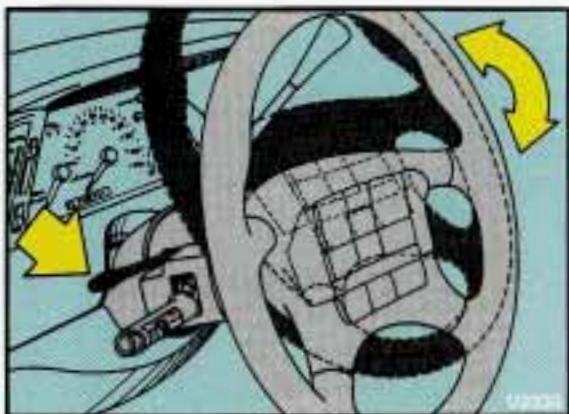
If you are parking on a hill, or if you're pulling a trailer, also see the *Index* under *Parking on Hills* or *Towing a Trailer*.



PU2015

## Horn

You can sound the horn by pressing the horn symbols on your steering wheel.



### ***Tilt Steering Wheel (OPTION)***

A tilt steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to the highest level to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

To tilt the wheel, hold the steering wheel and pull the lever. Move the steering wheel to a comfortable level, then release the lever to lock the wheel in place.

### ***Manual Windows***

Use the manual crank to open and close the front windows.



### ***Side Window Latches***

The rear of the side windows swings open.

**To Open:** Pull the latch forward to release it, then swing the window outward and press the center of the latch to secure the window in the open position.

**To Close:** Pull the center of the latch forward and then close the latch.

# Features & Controls



## **Power Windows (OPTION)**

With power windows, switches on the driver's door armrest control the front windows when the ignition is on. The left switch controls the driver's window. The right switch controls the passenger's window.

The driver's power window switch has two down positions. Hold the rear of the switch in the first position to lower the window normally.

To activate the auto down feature, fully press the rear of the switch, then release. The window will lower completely. To stop the window from lowering all the way, press the front of the switch.

To raise the window, press and hold the front of the switch.

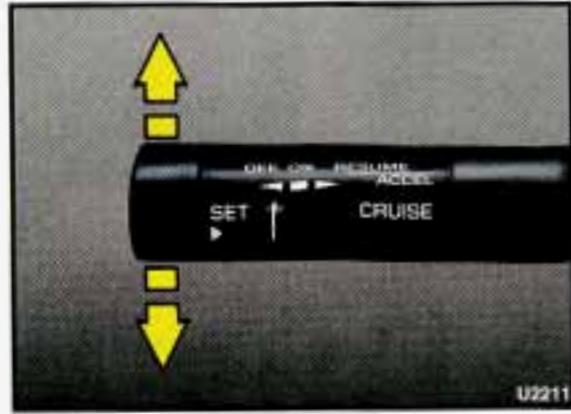


## ■ **Turn Signal/ Headlight Beam Lever**

The lever on the left side of the steering column includes your:

- Turn Signal and Lane Change Indicator
- Headlight High-Low Beam Changer
- Cruise Control (Option)

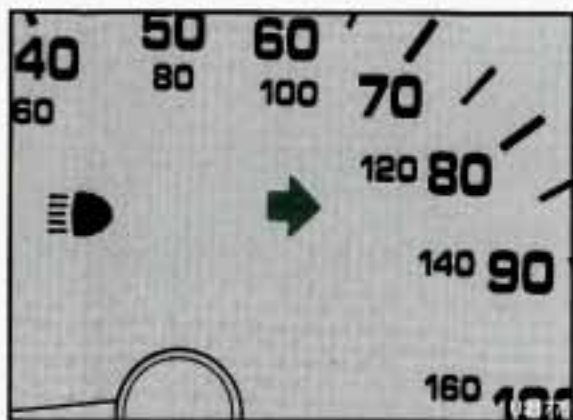
The High-Low Beam feature is discussed under *Headlights*. See the *Index* under *Headlights*.



## **Turn Signal and Lane Change Indicator**

The turn signal has two upward (for Right) and two downward (for Left) positions. These positions allow you to signal a turn or a lane change.

To signal a turn, move the lever all the way up or down. When the turn is finished, the lever will return automatically.



A green arrow on the instrument panel will flash in the direction of the turn or lane change.

To signal a lane change, just raise or lower the lever until the green arrow starts to flash. Hold it there until you complete your lane change. The lever will return by itself when you release it.

As you signal a turn or a lane change, if the arrows don't flash but just stay on, a signal bulb may be burned out and other drivers won't see your turn signal.

If a bulb is burned out, replace it to help avoid an accident. If the green arrows don't go on at all when you signal a turn, check the fuse (see the *Index* under *Fuses & Circuit Breakers*) and for burned-out bulbs.

If you have a trailer towing option with added wiring for the trailer lights, a different turn signal flasher is used. With this flasher installed, the signal indicator will flash even if a turn signal bulb is burned out. Check the front and rear turn signal lights regularly to make sure they are working.



## ■ *Cruise Control (OPTION)*

With cruise control, you can maintain a speed of about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. This can really help on long trips.

Cruise control does not work at speeds below about 25 mph (40 km/h).

When you apply your brakes, the cruise control shuts off.

# Features & Controls

## ■ Cruise Control (Cont.)

### CAUTION



- Cruise control can be dangerous where you can't drive safely at a steady speed. So, don't use your cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.
- Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause needless wheel spinning, and you could lose control. Don't use cruise control on slippery roads.

## To Set Cruise Control

1. Move the cruise control switch to ON.

### CAUTION



If you leave your cruise control switch **ON** when you're not using cruise, you might hit a button and go into cruise when you don't want to. You could be startled and even lose control. Keep the cruise control switch **OFF** until you want to use it.

2. Get up to the speed you want.



3. Push in the **SET** button at the end of the lever and release it.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.



### ***To Resume a Set Speed***

Suppose you set your cruise control at a desired speed and then you apply the brake. This, of course, shuts off the cruise control. But you don't need to reset it. Once you're going about 25 mph (40 km/h) or more, you can move the cruise control switch from **ON** to **RESUME/ACCEL** (which stands for Resume/Accelerate) for about half a second.

You'll go right back up to your chosen speed and stay there.

If you have the 3800 V6 engine, cruise control memory will be erased when you place the transaxle in **P** (Park). If this is the case, you will not be able to resume your set speed by moving the cruise

control switch to **RESUME/ACCEL**. Use the **SET** button to reset cruise (see *To Set Cruise Control* earlier in this section).

### **CAUTION**



If you hold the switch at **RESUME/ACCEL** longer than half a second, the vehicle will keep going faster until you release the switch or apply the brake. You could be startled and even lose control. So unless you want to go faster, don't hold the switch at **RESUME/ACCEL**.

### ***To Increase Speed While Using Cruise Control***

There are two ways to go to a higher speed. Here's the first:

1. Use the accelerator pedal to get to the higher speed.
2. Push the button at the end of the lever, then release the button and the accelerator pedal. You'll now cruise at the higher speed.

# Features & Controls

## *To Increase Speed While Using Cruise Control (CONT.)*

Here's the second way to go to a higher speed:

- Move the cruise switch from **ON** to **RESUME/ACCEL**. Hold it there until you get up to the speed you want, and then release the switch.
- To increase your speed in very small amounts, move the switch to **RESUME/ACCEL** for less than half a second and then release it. Each time you do this, your vehicle will go about 1 mph (1.6 km/h) faster.

If you have the 3800 V6 engine, the accelerate feature will only work after you have set the initial cruise control speed by pushing the **SET** button. If you have the 3.1L V6 engine, the accelerate feature will work whether or not you have set an initial cruise control speed.

## *To Reduce Speed While Using Cruise Control*

- Push in the button at the end of the lever until you reach the lower speed you want, then release it.
- To slow down in very small amounts, push the button for less than half a second. Each time you do this, you'll go 1 mph (1.6 km/h) slower.

## *Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control*

Use the accelerator pedal to increase your speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, your vehicle will slow down to the cruise control speed you set earlier.



### ***Using Cruise Control on Hills***

How well your cruise control will work on hills depends upon your speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you may have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you may have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. Of course, applying the brake takes you out of cruise control. Many drivers find this to be too much trouble and don't use cruise control on steep hills.

### ***To Get Out of Cruise Control***

There are two ways to turn off the cruise control:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal; OR
- Move the cruise switch to **OFF**.


### ***To Erase Cruise Speed Memory***

When you turn off the cruise control or the ignition, your cruise control set speed memory is erased. If you have the 3800 V6 engine, cruise control memory will also be erased when you place the transaxle in **P** (Park).

# Features & Controls




## Headlights

Push the  switch to turn on:

- Parking Lights
- Side Marker Lights
- Taillights
- Instrument Panel Lights

Pull the switch to turn off the lights.



Push the  switch to turn on the headlights, together with:

- Parking Lights
- Side Marker Lights
- Taillights
- Instrument Panel Lights

Pull the switch to turn off the lights.

## Operation of Lights

Although your vehicle's lighting system (headlamps, parking lamps, fog lamps, side marker lamps and tail lamps) meets all applicable federal lighting requirements, certain states and provinces may apply their own lighting regulations that may require special attention before you operate these lamps. For example, some jurisdictions may require that you operate your lower beam lamps with fog lamps at all times, or that headlamps be turned on whenever you must use your windshield wipers. In addition, most jurisdictions prohibit driving solely with parking lamps, especially at dawn or dusk. It is recommended that you check with your own state or provincial highway authority for applicable lighting regulations.



### ***Lights On Reminder***

If you turn the ignition key to the **Off** or **Lock** position while leaving the lights on, you will hear a warning chime.

### ***Daytime Running Lights***

#### ***(CANADA ONLY)***

The Canadian federal government has decided that Daytime Running Lights (DRL) are a useful feature, in that DRL can make your vehicle more visible to pedestrians and other drivers during daylight hours. DRL are required on new vehicles sold in Canada.

Your DRL work with a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Don't cover it up. The low beam headlights will come on at reduced brightness in daylight when:

- The ignition is on
- The headlight switch is off, and
- The parking brake is released.

At dusk, the exterior lights will come on automatically and the low beams will change to full brightness. At dawn, the exterior lights will go out and the low beams will change to the reduced brightness of DRL (if the headlight switch is off). Of course, you may still turn on the headlights any time you need to.

To idle your vehicle with the DRL off, set the parking brake while the ignition is in the **Off** or **Lock** position. Then start the vehicle. The DRL will stay off until you release the parking brake.

# Features & Controls



## ***Headlight High-Low Beam Changer***

To change the headlights from high to low beam, or low to high, simply pull the turn signal lever all the way toward you. Then release it.

When the high beams are on, a blue light on the instrument cluster also will be on.



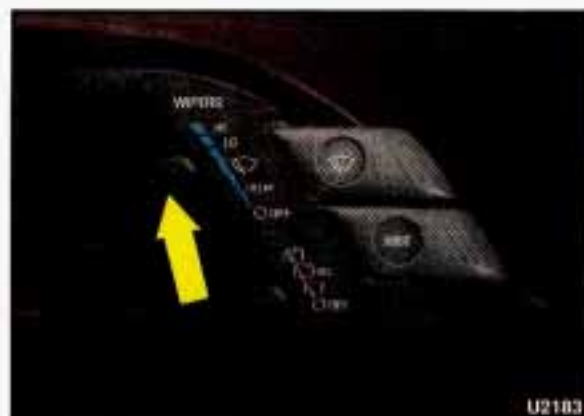
## ***Interior Lights Control***

Slide the lower control up to turn on the interior lights, down to turn them off.



## ***Instrument Panel Intensity Control***

Slide the upper control up to increase the brightness of the instrument panel lights, down to decrease the brightness. Slide the control all the way down to turn them off.



## Windshield Wipers

The windshield wiper and washer controls are located to the right of the instrument cluster.

**For a Single Wiper Cycle:** Press the switch marked **MIST** and release. For more cycles, press and hold the switch.

**For Pulse Delay Wiper Cycles:** The pulse delay cycle system allows you to set the wiper speed as slow as 20 seconds between cycles, or faster. Pulse delay cycles are very useful in light rain or snow. Slide the upper control to the **DELAY** area. The lower the position, the slower the cycle; the higher the position, the faster the cycle.

**For Steady Wiper Cycles:** Slide the upper control either to the **LO** or **HI** position, depending on the wiper speed you want.

# Features & Controls




U2185

## Windshield Wipers (CONT.)

**To Turn the Wipers Off:** Slide the upper control to the **OFF** position.

### CAUTION

 Damaged wiper blades may prevent you from seeing well enough to drive safely. To avoid damage, be sure to clear ice and snow from the wiper blades and blade structures before using them. If they're frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. If your blades do become damaged, get new blades or blade inserts.



U2186


## Windshield Washer


To wash your windshield, press and hold the windshield washer switch. The washers and wipers will operate. When you release the switch, the washers will stop, and the wipers will continue to operate for two cycles, unless your wipers had already been on. In that case, the wipers will resume the wiper speed you had selected earlier.





U2187

## Rear Window Wiper and Washer

**To Use Your Rear Wiper:** Slide the lower control to  for steady wiping cycles.

**For a Delayed Wiper Cycle:** Slide the lower control to  DEL.

**To Wash the Rear Window:** Slide the lower control to  and hold it. The washer and wiper will operate only as long as the control is held in that position. Then the wiper will return to  DEL.

## CAUTION



- Driving without washer fluid can be dangerous. A bad mud splash can block your vision. You could hit another vehicle or go off the road. Check your washer fluid level often.
- In freezing weather, don't use your washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

## NOTICE

- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer's instructions for adding water.
- Don't mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage your washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system. Also, water doesn't clean as well as washer fluid.
- Fill your washer fluid tank only  $\frac{3}{4}$  full when it's very cold. This allows for expansion, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.
- Don't use radiator antifreeze in your windshield washer. It can damage your washer system and paint.

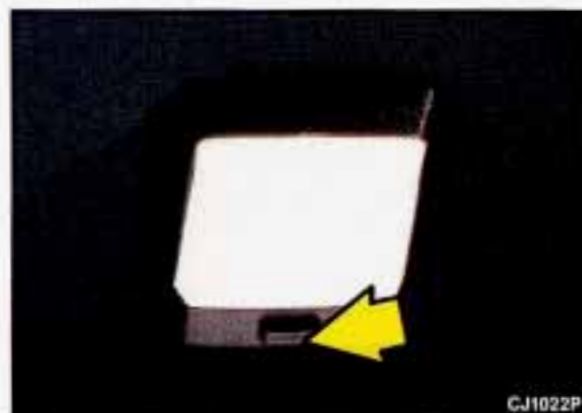
# Features & Controls



## Interior Lights Override Switch

This switch is located to the left of the cigarette lighter on the center instrument panel console. It has two positions, **DOOR** (on) and **OFF**, and overrides all interior lights except the reading lights.

The interior lights go on each time you open the doors. You can turn off these lights so that the doors may be left open without running down the battery by turning the interior lights override switch to **OFF**.



## Interior Lights

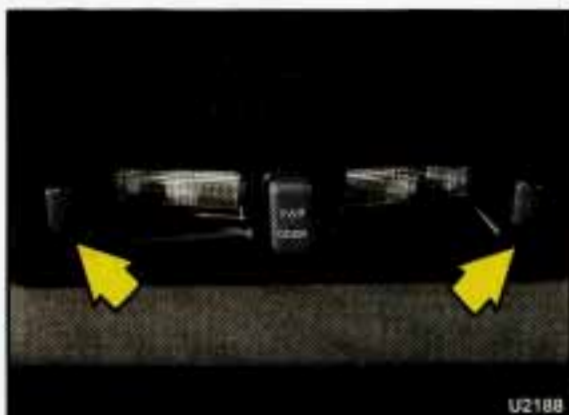
Your vehicle has two overhead dome lights—one in the center of the passenger compartment and one in the rear. If you have the optional rear climate control, you will not have a center dome light.

The rear dome light has an on-off switch; the center dome light has no switch. Both lights will go on each time you open the front doors unless you have the rear light switched off.

If the interior lights override switch in the center instrument panel console is in the **OFF** position, the overhead lights will remain off when the doors open. See *Interior Lights Override Switch* earlier in this section.

There are also two lights in the liftgate to light the rear cargo area. These will come on each time you open the liftgate, unless the interior lights override switch is in the **OFF** position.

To turn the interior lights on when the doors are closed, slide the interior lights control up to the **ON** position (the rear dome light switch must be in the on position). See *Interior Lights Control* earlier in this section.



### ***Front Reading Lights (OPTION)***

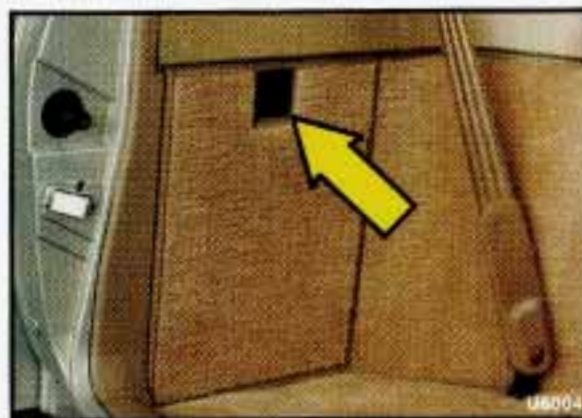
There are two reading lights located in the optional front overhead console. To turn on or off either reading light, press the switch next to it.

If you have the optional power sliding door, your overhead console will also have two power sliding door switches. To operate these switches, see the *Index* under *Power Sliding Door*.

### ***Rear Reading Lights (OPTION)***

The optional rear dome light also has two reading lights.

To turn on either reading light, press the switch next to it.



### ***Accessory Power Outlet***

The power outlet is located in the rear compartment on the driver's side. To open, slide the latch down and remove the cover. If you have the optional saddlebags, lift the saddlebag flap to expose the latch.

The power outlet can be used to plug in electrical equipment such as a cellular telephone, CB radio, etc. Follow the proper installation instructions that are included with any electrical equipment you install.

# Features & Controls



## Accessory Power Outlet (CONT.)

When not in use, always cover the outlet with the protective cap.

### NOTICE

When using the accessory power outlet:

- Maximum load of any electrical equipment should not exceed 20 amps.
- Be sure to turn off any electrical equipment when not in use. Leaving electrical equipment on for extended periods can drain your battery.



## Air Inflator System (OPTION)

Your vehicle may be equipped with an air inflator. With it, you can inflate things like air mattresses and basketballs, and you can also use it to bring your tires up to the proper pressure.

The air inflator is located in the rear compartment on the driver's side. The compartment latch is located at the top of the cover. If you have the optional saddlebags, lift the flap on the saddlebag to expose the latch. To open the compartment, slide the latch down and remove the cover.



The air inflator kit is stored in a pouch in the glove box or, if you have the optional saddlebags, in the driver side saddlebag. It includes a 20-foot (6 m) hose with an air pressure gage, nozzle adapters and instructions.



## CAUTION



Inflating something too much can make it explode, and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read the inflator instructions, and inflate any object only to its recommended pressure.

To use your air inflator system, attach the appropriate nozzle adapter, if required, to the end of the hose that has the pressure gage. Then attach that end of the hose to the object you wish to inflate. Attach the other end of the hose to the outlet. Press the **ON** switch. The **ON** switch will work even with the ignition off.

Your air inflator will automatically shut off after about 10 minutes. To reset, press the **ON** switch again.

Don't run your air inflator for longer than 30 minutes at one time. If you do, you may damage the system. After 30 minutes, wait at least 10 minutes before restarting the air inflator.

To turn off the inflator, press **OFF** and detach the hose, first from the inflated object, then from the outlet. Place the inflator kit tools in the pouch, and store in the glove box.

# Features & Controls



## ***Inside Day/Night Rearview Mirror***

To reduce glare from lights behind you, pull the lever toward you to the night position.



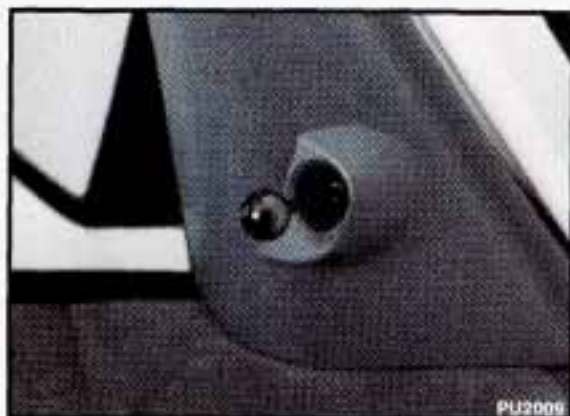
## ***Convex Outside Mirror***

Your right side mirror is convex. A convex mirror's surface is curved so you can see more from the driver's seat.

## **CAUTION**



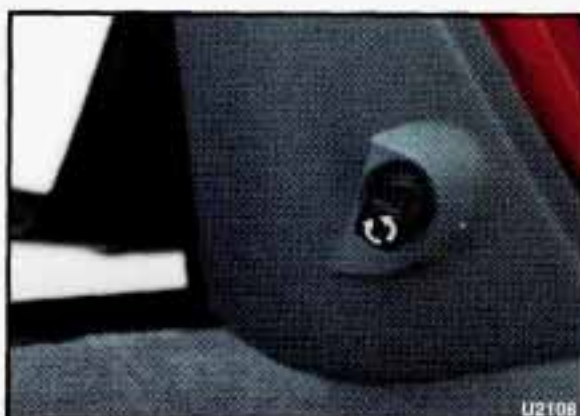
If you aren't used to a convex mirror, you can hit another vehicle. A convex mirror can make things (like other vehicles) look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on your right. Check your inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.



### ***Manual Remote Control Mirrors***

Both the driver and passenger side outside mirrors can be adjusted with the control lever on each door so that you can just see the side of your vehicle when you are sitting in a comfortable driving position.

Both outside mirrors can be folded forward or rearward. In the rearward position, they will fold flush with the vehicle. This feature is particularly useful in automatic car washes and when maneuvering your vehicle in narrow spaces.



### ***Power Remote Control Mirrors (OPTION)***

The control on the driver's door controls both outside rearview mirrors. Turn the control to the left to select the driver side rearview mirror, or to the right to select the passenger side rearview mirror. Then use the control to adjust each mirror so that you can just see the side of your vehicle when you are sitting in a comfortable driving position.

Both outside mirrors can be folded forward or rearward. In the rearward position, they will fold flush with the vehicle. This feature is particularly useful in automatic car washes and when maneuvering your vehicle in narrow spaces.



### ***Sun Visors***

To block out glare, you can swing down the visors. You can also remove them from the center mount and swing them to the side. If the visors swing too easily, tighten the screw on the rear of the visors.

# Features & Controls



## ***Visor Vanity Mirrors***

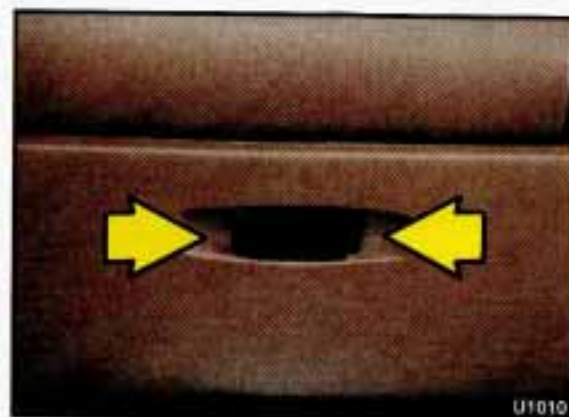
Slide the cover to expose the vanity mirror.



## ***Glove Box/Storage Compartment***

Your vehicle has a storage compartment on top of the dash and a glove box below it.

To open the storage compartment, push in the latch release, then lift the lid.



To open the glove box, pinch the latch release.

The fuse panel is located inside the glove box door. See the *Index* under *Fuses & Circuit Breakers*.



### ***Cup Holders/Ashtray/Lighter***

Two cup holders, an ashtray and a lighter are located in the center instrument panel console.

The foam cup holder liners can be removed for cleaning. Should the liners ever become damaged, see your dealer for replacement.

To use the ashtray, lift the lid.

To remove the ashtray for cleaning, close the lid, then grasp the rear edge of the ashtray with your fingertips and pull up and out, in a rocking motion.

To use the lighter, push it in all the way and let go. When it's ready, it will pop back by itself.

### ***NOTICE***

Don't hold a cigarette lighter in with your hand while it is heating. If you do, it won't be able to back away from the heating element when it's ready. That can make it overheat, damaging the lighter and the heating element.

### ***NOTICE***

Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.

# Features & Controls



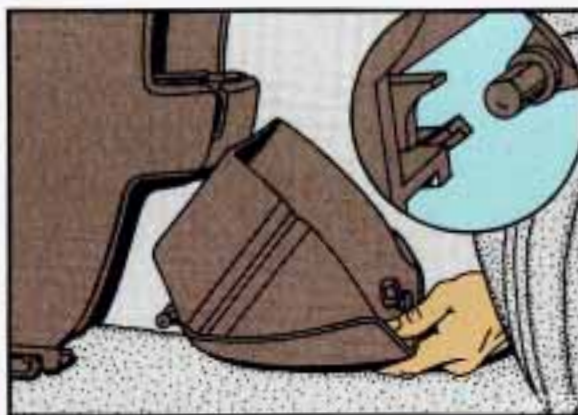
U2154

## ***Locking Storage Bin***

At the base of the center instrument panel console is a storage bin. Use the door key to lock and unlock it. To open the bin, pinch the latch release.

To remove the bin for cleaning, open it part way, then pull out and slightly up.

To clean the inside of the bin, vacuum or wipe with a slightly damp cloth.



To replace the bin, set the hinge pins (one on each side of the bin, at the bottom) into the hinge guides (one at each side of the console opening, at the base), then close the bin. If the hinge pins are placed properly in the guides, the bin will close easily.



U2134

## ***Rear Storage Compartment and Ashtray***

The rear ashtray is located in the rear storage compartment.

To open the ashtray, press one side and turn it open.

To remove the ashtray for cleaning, press the snuffer as you lift up the bottom of the ashtray.



### **Side Ashtrays**

To open the ashtray, press one side and turn it open.

To remove the ashtray for cleaning, press the snuffer as you lift up the bottom of the ashtray.



If you have the optional rear climate control, your side ashtray will have a flip-up cover.

To remove the ashtray for cleaning, pull up on the snuffer or the cover.



### **Convenience Net (OPTION)**

The optional convenience net is designed to help keep small loads, like grocery bags, from falling over during sharp turns or quick stops and starts.

Install the convenience net at the rear of your vehicle, just inside the liftgate. Attach the upper loops to the posts on either side of the liftgate opening (the label on the net should be in the upper righthand corner). Attach the lower loops to the hooks on the floor.

# Features & Controls



## ***Convenience Net (CONT.)***

The side of the convenience net closest to the front of the vehicle is higher than the side closest to the liftgate. Once you've loaded items into the net, stretch the higher side of the net up and over the top of the load to hold it firmly in place.

The convenience net has a maximum capacity of 100 pounds (45 kg). It is not designed to hold larger, heavier loads. Store such loads on the floor of your vehicle, as far forward as you can.

When not in use, we recommend that you take down the convenience net to extend its life and retain its elasticity, and to keep the rear exit clear. Store the net in the pouch behind either front seat or in one of the optional saddlebags.




## ***Luggage Carrier (OPTION)***

If you have the optional luggage carrier, you can load things on top of your vehicle. The luggage carrier has slats and side rails attached to the roof, sliding crossrails and places to use for tying things down. These let you load some things on top of your vehicle, so long as they are not wider or longer than the luggage carrier.



## CAUTION

 If you try to carry something on top of your vehicle that is longer or wider than the luggage carrier—like paneling, plywood, a mattress, and so forth—the wind can catch it as you drive along. This can cause you to lose control. What you are carrying could be violently torn off, and this could cause you or other drivers to have a collision, and of course damage your vehicle. You may be able to carry something like this inside. For example, a 4' by 8' sheet will fit inside your vehicle. But, never carry something longer or wider than your luggage carrier on top of your vehicle.

## NOTICE

Loading cargo that weighs more than 125 pounds (56 kg) on the luggage carrier may damage your vehicle. When you carry cargo on the luggage carrier of a proper size and weight, put it on the slats, as far forward as you can. Then slide the crossrail up against the rear of the load, to help keep it from moving. You can then tie it down.

Don't exceed the maximum vehicle capacity when loading your Pontiac. For more information on vehicle capacity and loading, see the *Index* under *Loading Your Vehicle*.

To prevent damage or loss of cargo as you're driving, check now and then to make sure the luggage carrier and cargo are still securely fastened.

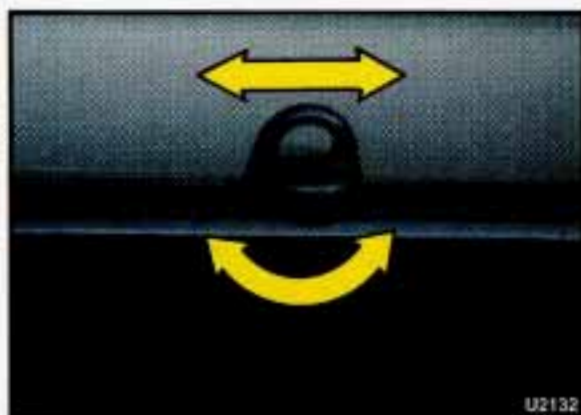
# Features & Controls



## ***Luggage Carrier (CONT.)***

Your luggage carrier has release knobs set in the ends of each crossrail. Turn the release knobs counterclockwise, then slide the crossrails forward or back, as needed, to accommodate loads of varying size.

After repositioning the crossrails, be sure to tighten the release knobs by turning them clockwise, locking the crossrails in place.



Use the adjustable tiedown loops in the side rails to help secure large loads. Reposition the tiedowns by turning them counterclockwise, then slide them along the side rail. Turn the tiedowns clockwise to tighten them in place.

Tiedowns may be removed and used in the adjustable tapped plates in the crossrails. You may also use these tapped plates to secure bicycle or ski racks.

## ***Electronic Level Control (OPTION)***

With this option, the rear of the vehicle automatically adjusts to changes in load weight. (See the *Index* under *Loading Your Vehicle*.)

You may hear the compressor operating when you load or unload your vehicle, and periodically as the system self-adjusts. This is normal.



### ***Sunroof (OPTION)***

This feature may not be available on your vehicle.

The sunroof has a glass panel that opens for ventilation.

#### **To Open the Sunroof:**

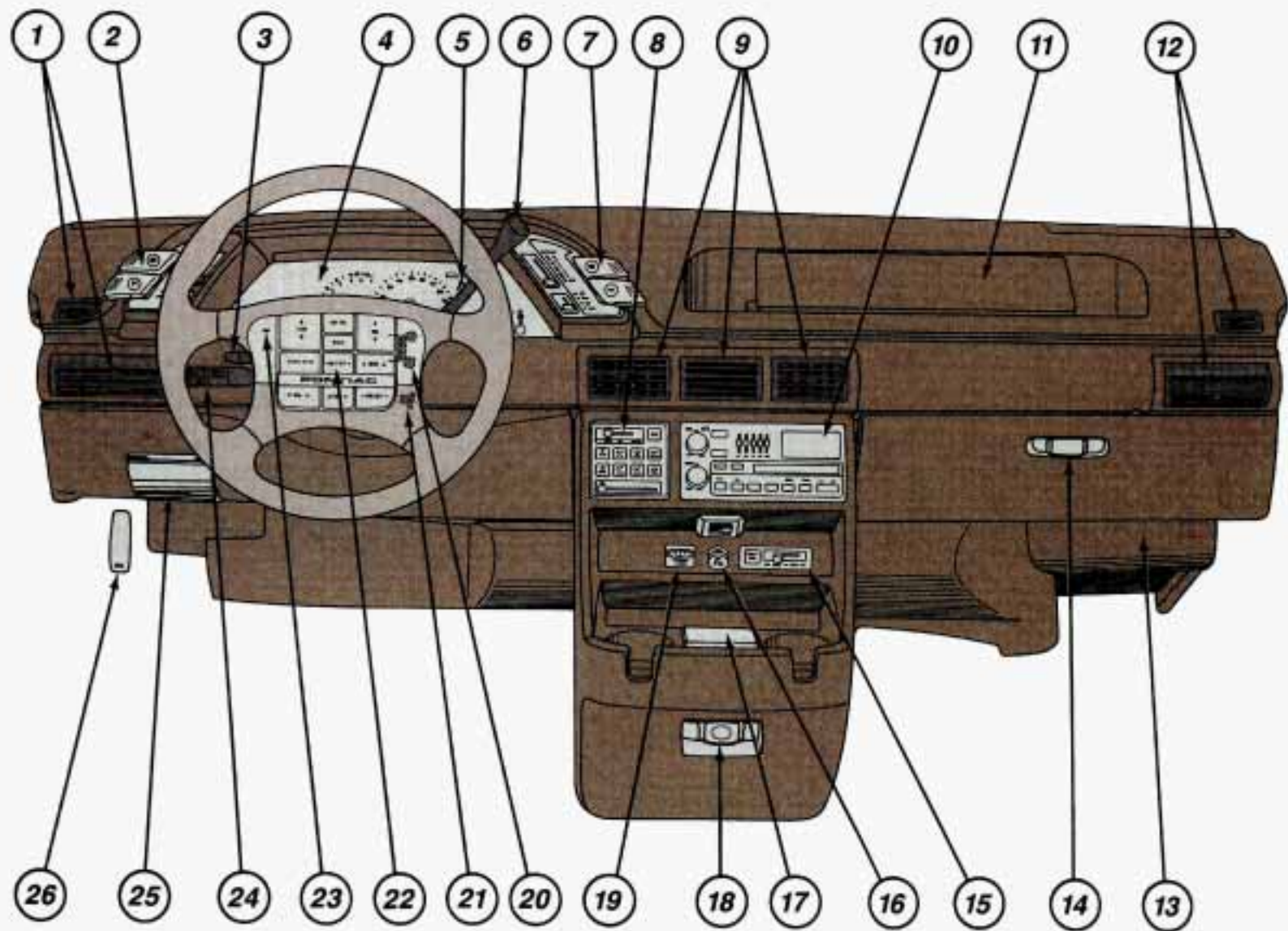
Pull down on the latch release handle and then push it forward and up until the glass panel locks into place.

#### **To Close the Sunroof:**

Pull the latch release handle forward and down, then push it back and up. Press firmly to lock the latch release handle into the closed position.

The compressor should operate for brief periods of time. If the sound continues for an extended period of time, your vehicle needs service. To keep your battery from being drained, you may want to remove the 20-amp ELC fuse in the fuse control panel until you can get your vehicle serviced (see the *Index* under *Fuses & Circuit Breakers*).

# Features & Controls



### ***The Instrument Panel— Your Information System***

Your instrument panel is designed to let you know at a glance how your vehicle is running. You'll know how fast you're going, how much fuel you're using, and many other things you'll need to drive safely and economically.

Refer to the accompanying diagram of your instrument panel to locate the components listed below.

- 1.** Side Vents
- 2.** Light Controls
- 3.** Tilt Steering Wheel Lever
- 4.** Instrument Cluster

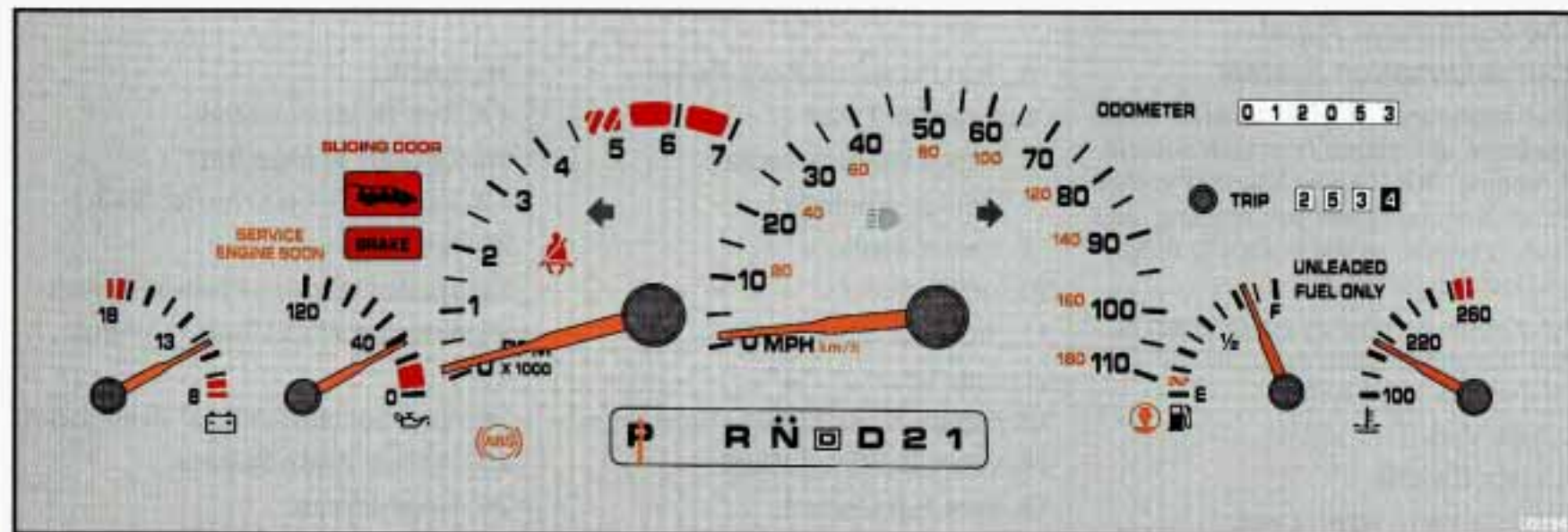
- 5.** Trip Odometer Reset Button
- 6.** Gearshift Lever
- 7.** Wiper/Washer Controls
- 8.** Climate Controls
- 9.** Center Vents
- 10.** Audio System
- 11.** Storage Compartment
- 12.** Side Vents
- 13.** Circuit Breaker/Relay Panel
- 14.** Glove Box/Fuse Panel
- 15.** Rear Fan Control

- 16.** Lighter
- 17.** Cup Holders/Ashtray
- 18.** Locking Storage Bin
- 19.** Interior Lights Override Switch
- 20.** Ignition Switch
- 21.** Hazard Warning Flashers Switch
- 22.** Steering Wheel Touch Controls
- 23.** Horn
- 24.** Turn Signal/Headlight Beam Lever
- 25.** Parking Brake Release
- 26.** Hood Release

# Features & Controls

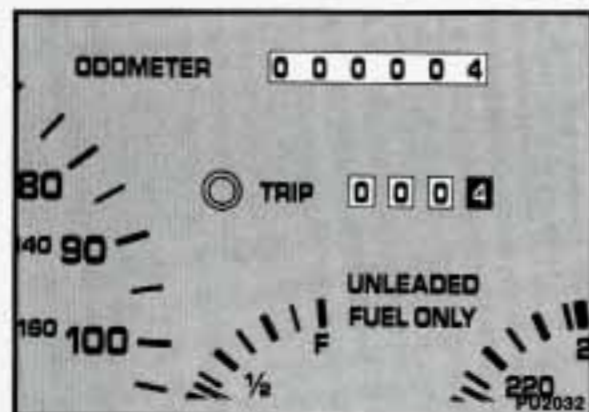
## ■ Instrument Panel Cluster

Your cluster includes indicator warning lights and gages that are explained on the following pages.





# Features & Controls



## ***Trip Odometer***

The trip odometer can tell you how far your vehicle has been driven since you last set it to zero. To set it to zero, push the reset button located above the fuel gage.

## ■ ***Warning Lights, Gages and Indicators***

This section describes the warning lights and gages that may be on your vehicle. The pictures will help you locate them.

Warning lights and gages can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to your warning lights and gages could also save you or others from injury.

Warning lights go on when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. As you will see in the details on the next few pages, some warning lights come on briefly when you turn the ignition key just to let you know they're working. If you are familiar with this section, you should not be alarmed when this happens.

Gages can indicate when there may be or is a problem with one of your vehicle's functions. Often gages and warning lights work together to let you know when there's a problem with your vehicle.

When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on when you are driving, or when one of the gages shows there may be a problem, check the section that tells you what to do about it. Please follow the manual's advice. Waiting to do repairs can be costly—and even dangerous. So please get to know your warning lights and gages. They're a big help.



## Fuel Gage

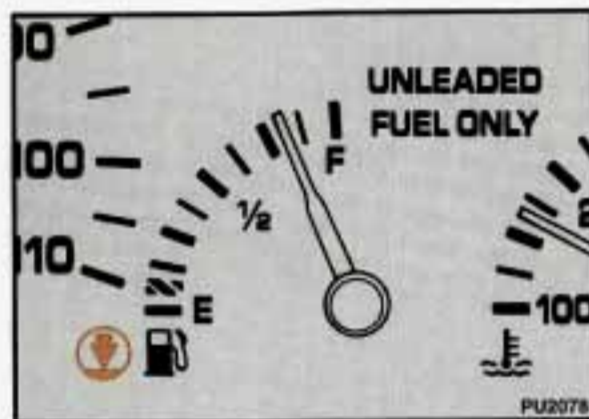
Your fuel gage tells you about how much fuel you have left, when the ignition is on. When the gage first indicates **E** (Empty), you still have a little fuel left, but you should get more soon.

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with your fuel gage:

- At the gas station, the gas pump shuts off before the gage reads **F** (Full).

- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gage indicated. For example, the gage may have indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gage moves a little when you turn a corner, brake or speed up.
- The gage doesn't go back to **E** when you turn off the ignition.

For your fuel tank capacity, see *Service Station Information* on the last page of this manual.

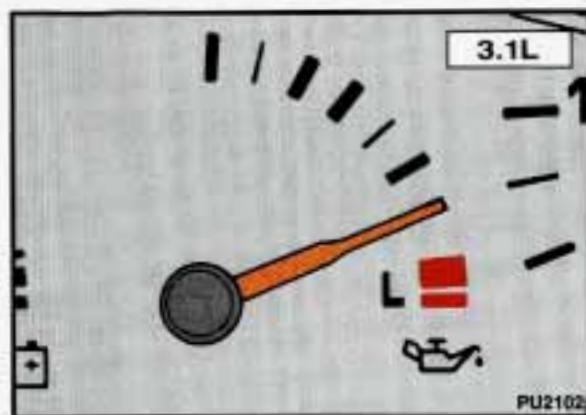


## Low Fuel Warning Light

When there is between 3 gallons (11 liters) and .5 gallon (1.8 liters) of fuel left in the tank, the warning light next to the fuel symbol will go on.

This light will also come on when you turn on the ignition, but the engine is not running, to show you it is working. If it doesn't come on as you start your vehicle, have it fixed right away.

# Features & Controls



## Oil Pressure Indicator

(3.1L V6 ENGINE)

Your vehicle is equipped with an oil pressure indicator rather than an oil pressure gage. Your oil pressure indicator lets you know when you may have a problem with your engine oil pressure.

When the engine is running, readings within the white graduation band indicate the normal operating range. Readings in or below the red area indicate that the engine's oil level may be dangerously low, or there may be another problem causing low oil pressure.

Driving your vehicle with low oil pressure can cause extensive engine damage. Have your vehicle serviced immediately.

## CAUTION



Don't keep driving if the oil pressure is low. If you do, your engine can become so hot that it catches fire. You or others could be burned. Check your oil as soon as possible and have your vehicle serviced.

## NOTICE

Damage to your engine from neglected oil problems can be costly and is not covered by your warranty.



## Oil Pressure Gage

(3800 V6 ENGINE)

Your oil pressure gage shows the oil pressure in psi (pounds per square inch) when the engine is running. Canadian vehicles indicate pressure in kPa (kilopascals). Oil pressure may vary with engine speed, outside temperature and oil viscosity. In fact, while the engine is warming up, the oil pressure will be higher than at the normal operating temperature. Readings above the red warning zone indicate the normal operating range.

If the gage reads in the red warning zone, your engine's oil level may be dangerously low or there may be another problem causing low oil pressure.

Driving your vehicle with low oil pressure can cause extensive engine damage. Have your vehicle serviced immediately.

### CAUTION



Don't keep driving if the oil pressure is low. If you do, your engine can become so hot that it catches fire. You or others could be burned. Check your oil as soon as possible and have your vehicle serviced.

### NOTICE

Damage to your engine from neglected oil problems can be costly and is not covered by your warranty.



#### Voltmeter

Your charging system gage will show the rate of charge when the engine is running.

The reading will change as the rate of charge changes (with engine speed, etc.), but readings between the red warning zones indicate the normal operating range. Readings in either red zone indicate a possible problem with your charging system. Have your Pontiac serviced immediately.

When the engine is not running but the ignition is on (in the **Run** position), the display measures the voltage output of your battery.



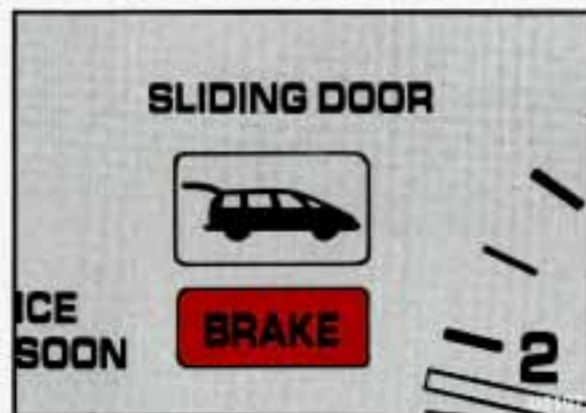
#### Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

This gage shows the engine coolant temperature. If the gage pointer moves into the red area, your engine is too hot! It means that your engine coolant has overheated. If you have been operating your vehicle under normal driving conditions, you should pull off the road, stop your vehicle and turn off the engine as soon as possible.

**HOT COOLANT CAN BURN YOU BADLY!**

In *Problems on the Road*, this manual shows what to do. See the *Index* under *Engine Overheating*.

# Features & Controls



## Brake System Warning Light

Your Pontiac's hydraulic brake system is divided into two parts. If one part isn't working, the other part can still work and stop you. For good braking, though, you need both parts working well. If the warning light goes on, there could be a brake problem. Have your brake system inspected right away.

This light should come on as you start the vehicle. If it doesn't come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there's a problem.

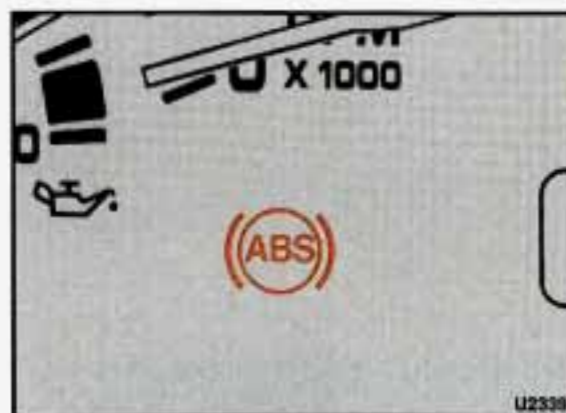
This light will also come on when you set your parking brake, and will stay on if your parking brake doesn't release fully. If it stays on after your parking brake is fully released, it means you have a brake problem.

If the light comes on while driving, pull off the road and stop carefully. You may notice that the pedal is harder to push. Or, the pedal may go closer to the floor. It may take longer to stop. If the light is still on, have the vehicle towed for service. (See the *Index* under *Towing Your Pontiac*.)

## CAUTION



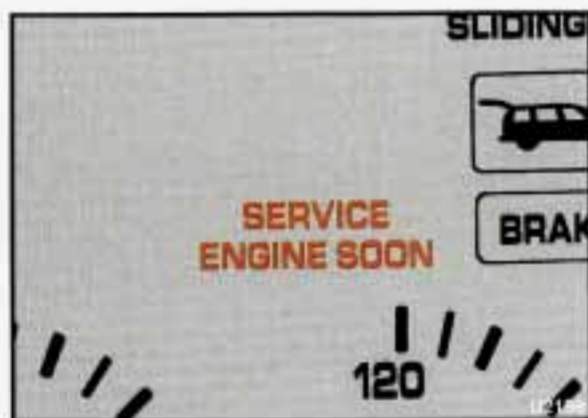
Your brake system may not be working properly if the brake warning light is on. Driving with the brake warning light on can lead to an accident. If the light is still on after you've pulled off the road and stopped carefully, have the vehicle towed for service.



## Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light

With anti-lock, this light will go on when you start your engine and may stay on for three seconds or so. That's normal. If the light doesn't come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light stays on or comes on when you're driving, stop as soon as possible and turn the key off. Then start the engine to reset the system. If the light still stays on, or comes on again while you're driving, your Pontiac needs service.



Unless the regular brake system warning light is also on, you will still have brakes, but not anti-lock brakes. If the regular brake system warning light is also on, see *Brake System Warning Light* earlier in this part.

If the anti-lock brake system warning light ever flashes, your anti-lock brake system is still working but needs service.

The anti-lock brake system warning light may also come on when you are driving with a compact spare tire. If this happens, the light means you won't have anti-lock until you replace the compact spare with a full-size tire. If the warning light stays on after you replace the compact spare with a full-size tire, or if it comes on again when you're driving, your Pontiac needs service.

### ***Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Service Engine Soon Light)***

A computer monitors operation of your fuel, ignition and emission controls systems. This light should come on when the ignition is on but the engine is not running, as a check to show you it is working. If it does not come on at all, have it fixed right away. If it stays on, or it comes on while you are driving, the computer is indicating that you have a problem. You should take your vehicle in for service soon.

### ***NOTICE***

If you keep driving your vehicle with this light on, after awhile the emission controls won't work as well, your fuel economy won't be as good and your engine may not run as smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs not covered by your warranty.

# Features & Controls



## Liftgate Ajar Warning Light

The liftgate ajar symbol on your instrument panel will come on if your liftgate is not completely closed.



## Sliding Door Ajar Warning Light

With the optional power sliding door, the **SLIDING DOOR** light will come on if your sliding door is not completely closed.

If you shift the transaxle out of **P** (Park) while the sliding door is open or in the process of closing, and the power sliding door enable switch is in the **ON** position, the **SLIDING DOOR** light will flash and a buzzer will sound. This is a warning that the sliding door is not completely closed.

## CAUTION



If you shift the transaxle out of **P** (Park) and accelerate before the power sliding door latches closed, the door may reverse to the open position. A child or others could fall out of the vehicle and be injured. Always make sure the power sliding door is closed and latched before you drive away.

If you manually slam the power sliding door shut when the ignition is on, the **SLIDING DOOR** warning light may come on and stay on. To turn the light off, reopen and close the door using either power door switch, or manually open and close the door again more slowly.



## Part **3**

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

In this part you'll find out how to operate the comfort control systems and audio systems offered with your Pontiac. Be sure to read about the particular system supplied with your vehicle.

Heater and Ventilation System .....	112
Climate Control System Quick Reference Guide .....	114
Climate Control System .....	115
Rear Climate Control System .....	117
Defogging and Defrosting .....	119
Rear Window Defogger .....	119
Setting the Clock .....	122
AM/FM Stereo Radio .....	123
AM/FM Stereo with Cassette Player .....	125
AM/FM Stereo with Cassette Player and Graphic Equalizer .....	127
AM/FM Stereo with Compact Disc Player and Graphic Equalizer .....	130
Compact Disc Player Anti-Theft Feature .....	133
Steering Wheel Touch Controls .....	134
Understanding Radio Reception .....	135
Care of Your Cassette Tape Player .....	136
Care of Your Compact Discs .....	137
Integrated Roof Antenna .....	137

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems




## ■ Heater and Ventilation System

Your vehicle's heater will work best if you keep your windows closed. Your vehicle also has flow-through ventilation, described later in this section, to bring outside air into your vehicle.

If you have the optional engine block heater and use it during cold weather, 0°F (-18°C) or lower, your heating system will more quickly provide heat because the engine coolant is already warmed. See the *Index* under *Engine Block Heater*.

**OFF:** Press to turn the system off. Press any function to turn the system on.

 : Slide the lever to the right to increase fan speed, to the left to decrease fan speed.

**Temperature Control Lever:** Slide the lever to the right for warmer, heated air; slide it to the left for cooled air.

**UPPER:** This setting brings in outside air through the instrument panel outlets. You may warm the air using the temperature control lever.

**BI-LEV (Bi-Level):** This setting is designed for use on sunny days when the air is only moderately warm or cool. On days like these, the sun may adequately warm your upper body, but your lower body may not be warm enough.

The **BI-LEV** setting directs outside air into your vehicle in two ways. Cooler air is directed toward your upper body through the front instrument panel outlets, while warmed air is directed through the heater ducts at your feet. At times this temperature difference may be more apparent than others. For the best results, slide the temperature control lever to the middle position, and then adjust it for comfort.

**LOWER:** This setting brings in most heated air through the heater ducts, and some through the defroster vents.

**MIX:** Because of your Trans Sport's larger windshield area, this mode is particularly useful during cold or inclement weather. Press to direct warmed air to the windshield and through the heater ducts.

**DEF (Defrost):** Press to direct most warmed air to the windshield and side window vents.



## Rear Fan

The control for the rear fan is located below the audio system.

First, select **LOWER, BI-LEV** or **MIX** to direct air flow to the rear air outlet and to the rear side windows. Use the temperature control lever to adjust the temperature setting. Then, select the force of air you want, from **LO** to **HI**, by sliding the rear fan control to the desired setting.

If your vehicle is equipped with seats in the third row, you will have a rear air outlet and a rear fan. To maximize air flow to the rear of your vehicle, place the bench seat or left second row bucket seat in the forward position (see the *Index* under *Adjusting Rear Seats*). This uncovers the rear air outlet.

Also keep the area around the base of the center instrument panel console and the area between and under the front seats free of objects that could obstruct air flow to the rear.

To maintain a comfortable temperature in the rear area without making the front passengers uncomfortable, adjust the front fan speed first, then adjust the temperature setting.

To turn off the rear fan, slide the control to **OFF**.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

## Climate Control System Quick Reference Guide

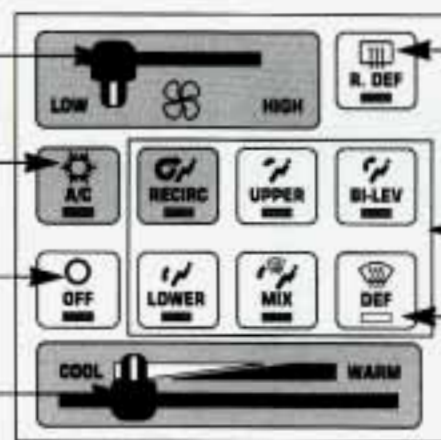
Your Climate Control System has been designed to provide an expanded range of comfort options. Use this diagram as a quick reference guide for operating the controls. For a complete explanation of this system, see *Climate Control System* later in this section.

FRONT FAN CONTROL  
LEVER

A/C (Air Conditioning)  
Press to turn the A/C on  
and off.

OFF  
Press to turn the system  
off.

FRONT TEMPERATURE  
CONTROL LEVER



R. DEF (Rear Defog)  
Press to defog the rear  
window.

DIRECTIONAL  
CONTROLS

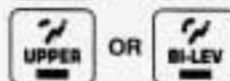
A lighted button lets  
you know that a  
selected control is on.

## SUGGESTED OPERATING MODES:

FOR HEAT, USE



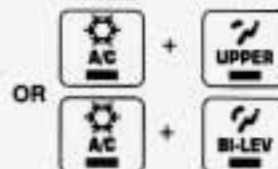
FOR VENT (OUTSIDE AIR), USE



FOR MAX COOLING, USE



FOR OTHER A/C OPTIONS, USE



## REAR FAN



These positions allow the  
driver to adjust the rear  
fan speed.

This position transfers control of the rear fan to  
the second row passenger (for vehicles with the  
Rear Climate Control option only).




## ■ Climate Control System (OPTION)

Your vehicle's heater and air conditioner work best if you keep your windows closed. Your vehicle also has flow-through ventilation, described later in this section, to bring outside air into your vehicle.

If you have the optional engine block heater and use it during cold weather, 0°F (-18°C) or lower, your heating system will more quickly provide heat because the engine coolant is already warmed. See the *Index* under *Engine Block Heater*.

**OFF:** Press to turn the system off. Press any climate control setting to turn the system on.

 : Slide the lever to the right to increase fan speed, to the left to decrease fan speed.

**Temperature Control Lever:** Slide the lever to the right for warmer, heated air; slide it to the left for cooled air.

## *Air Conditioner*

When the temperature outside is above freezing, the air conditioner compressor will automatically condition the air when you press **RECIRC** (the A/C indicator light will glow), **MIX** or **DEF** (the A/C indicator light will not glow).

Press **A/C** (the A/C indicator light will glow) to condition the air when you press **UPPER**, **BI-LEV** or **LOWER**. To turn off the air conditioner compressor in these settings, press **A/C** again (the indicator light will go off).

Each time you turn on the ignition, the air conditioner will default to the setting you had selected before last turning off the ignition.

When the air conditioner compressor is on, you may sometimes notice slight changes in your vehicle's engine performance and power. This is normal, because the system is designed to help fuel economy while it maintains the desired cooling level.

The air conditioner removes moisture from the air, so you may sometimes notice water dripping from under your vehicle when it is idling or after it has been turned off. This is normal.

On very hot days, your vehicle will cool down more quickly and economically if you open the windows long enough to let hot inside air escape. For all settings, adjust the temperature control lever and fan speed as desired.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

## Directional Controls

**RECIRC (Recirculate):** Press to get maximum cooling or quick cool-down on very hot days. This setting recirculates much of the air inside your vehicle. It should not be used for long periods of time because the air may become too cold and dry.

Slide the temperature control lever down to the coolest setting and adjust the fan speed as desired.

**UPPER:** For normal cooling on hot days, press **A/C** along with **UPPER**. This setting cools outside air and directs it through the instrument panel outlets. Adjust the temperature of the air with the temperature control lever.

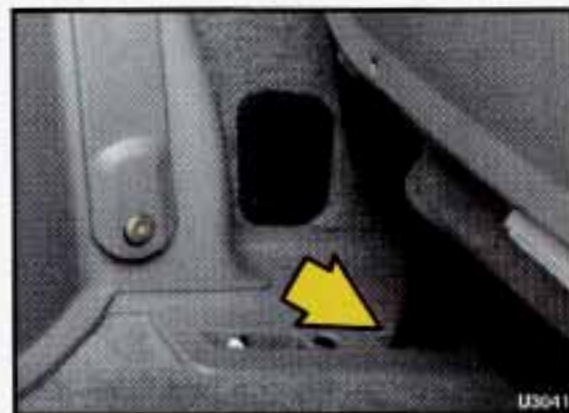
**BI-LEV (Bi-Level):** This setting is designed for use on sunny days when the air is only moderately warm or cool. On days like these, the sun may adequately warm your upper body, but your lower body may not be warm enough.

The **BI-LEV** setting directs outside air into your vehicle in two ways. Cooler air is directed toward your upper body through the front instrument panel outlets, while warmed air is directed through the heater ducts at your feet. At times this temperature difference may be more apparent than others. For best results, slide the temperature control lever to the middle position, and then adjust it for comfort.

**LOWER:** This setting brings in most heated air through the heater ducts, and some through the defroster vents.

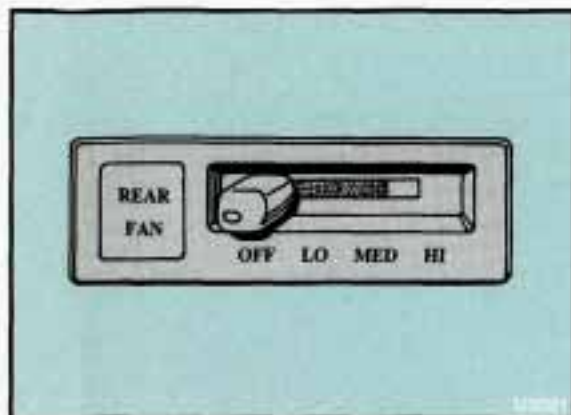
**MIX:** Because of your Trans Sport's larger windshield area, this mode is particularly useful during cold or inclement weather. Press to direct warmed air to the windshield and through the heater ducts.

**DEF (Defrost):** Press to direct most warmed air to the windshield and side window vents.



If your vehicle is equipped with seats in the third row, you will have a rear air outlet and a rear fan. To maximize air flow to the rear of your vehicle, place the bench seat or left second row bucket seat in the forward position (see the *Index* under *Adjusting Rear Seats*). This uncovers the rear air outlet.

Also keep the area around the base of the center instrument panel console and the area between and under the front seats free of objects that could obstruct air flow to the rear.



## Rear Fan

The control for the rear fan is located below the audio system.

First, select **LOWER**, **BI-LEV** or **MIX** to direct air flow to the rear air outlet and to the rear side windows. Use the temperature control lever to adjust the temperature setting. Then, select the force of air you want, from **LO** to **HI**, by sliding the rear fan control to the desired setting.

To maintain a comfortable temperature in the rear area without making the front passengers uncomfortable, adjust the front fan speed first, then adjust the temperature setting.

To turn off the rear fan, slide the control to **OFF**.

## ■ Rear Climate Control System (OPTION)

If you have this option, you will have a master control for the rear fan on the center instrument panel console, and a rear control next to the second row seat, on the driver side of the vehicle.

To maintain a comfortable temperature in the rear, use either rear fan control to adjust the force of air coming through the rear outlets. See *Rear Fan-Master Control* and *Rear Fan-Rear Control* later in this section. The temperature of heated or cooled air directed to the rear of the vehicle cannot be adjusted with the temperature control lever. Select the desired climate control mode using the directional controls on the instrument panel (see *Directional Controls*, earlier in this section). The mode you choose will regulate both the front and rear climate control systems.

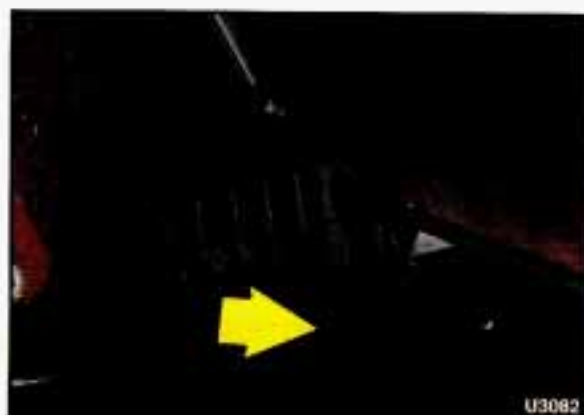
Select **RECIRC**, **UPPER**, **BI-LEV** or **LOWER** when outside temperatures are warm or moderate.

In the **RECIRC** mode, or if you press **A/C** when the system is in the **UPPER** or **BI-LEV** modes, cooled air will be directed to the rear of the vehicle through the overhead and third-row air conditioning outlets. If you select **A/C** in the **LOWER** mode, cooled air will be directed through the rear floor vent (see *Rear Air Vents* later in this section).

If you do not select **A/C** in the **UPPER** or **BI-LEV** modes, air directed to the rear of the vehicle will be cabin temperature.

Select **LOWER**, **DEFOG** or **DEF** when outside temperatures are cool. In these modes, heated air will be directed to the rear of the vehicle through the rear side window vents and the rear floor heater vent.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems



## Rear Air Vents

To maximize air flow through the rear heater outlet, place the left second row bucket seat or the bench seat in the forward position (see the *Index* under *Adjusting Rear Seats*).

The vent forward of the rear heater outlet is the cold air return vent. Be sure to keep it free of obstructions.

Also keep the area around the base of the center instrument panel console and the area between and under the front seats free of objects that could obstruct air flow to the rear.



## Rear Fan—Master Control

The master control for the rear fan is located below the audio system.

To maintain a comfortable temperature in the rear area, select the force of air you want, from **LO** to **HI**, by sliding the control to the desired setting.

To transfer control of the rear fan to the rear control switch, slide the master control to **REAR**. The rear control switch will not operate when the master control is in any other position.

To turn off the rear fan, slide the master control to **OFF**.

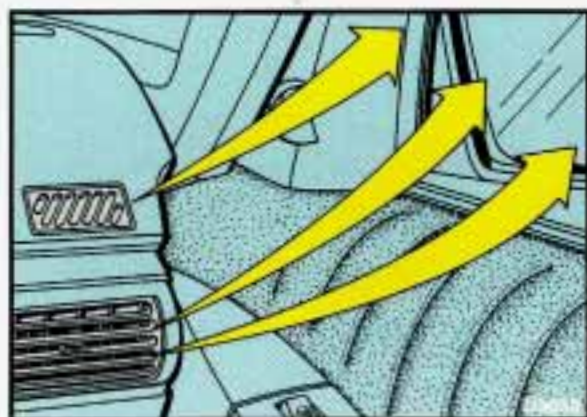


## Rear Fan—Rear Control

This feature allows passengers riding in the rear seats to control the flow of air to the rear area of the vehicle.

The rear control switch is located on the armrest next to the second row seat, left position. The rear fan master control on the instrument panel must be in the **REAR** position for the rear control switch to operate.

Select the force of air you want, from **LOW** to **HI**, by turning the switch to the desired setting. To turn the rear fan off, turn the switch to **OFF**. The rear fan can also be turned off at the master control.



## Defogging and Defrosting

To rapidly defrost the windshield, slide the temperature control lever all the way to **WARM** and press **DEF**.

Adjust the fan to the highest speed.

To keep the windshield clear and bring in heated air through the heater ducts, press **MIX**.

When the temperature outside is above freezing, the air conditioner compressor will run in these settings to help remove moisture from the air.

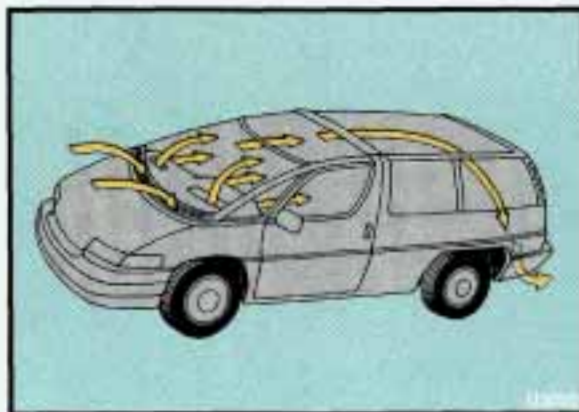
Your vehicle is equipped with side window defogger vents located on the top of the instrument panel. For additional side window defogging, press the **BI-LEV** button and adjust the fan to the highest speed. Aim the side vents on the instrument panel toward the side windows. For increased air flow to the side vents, close the center vents.

## Rear Window Defogger (OPTION)

Press **R. DEF (Rear Defog)** to warm the defogger grid on the rear window. The indicator light will glow while the rear window defogger is operating. The rear window defogger will turn off automatically after about 10 minutes of use. If you turn it on again, the defogger will operate for about five minutes only. You can also turn the defogger off by turning off the ignition or pressing the switch again.

Do not attach a temporary vehicle license across the defogger grid on the rear window.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems



## Rear Window Defogger (CONT.)

### NOTICE

Don't use a razor blade or something else sharp on the inside of the rear window. If you do, you could cut or damage the warming grid, and the repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

## Flow-Through Ventilation System

Your vehicle's flow-through ventilation system supplies outside air into the vehicle when it is moving. Outside air will also enter the vehicle when the heater or the air conditioning fan is running.

### Ventilation Tips:

- Keep the hood and front air inlet free of ice, snow, or any other obstruction (such as leaves). The heater and defroster will work far better, reducing the chance of fogging the inside of your windows.
- When you enter a vehicle in cold weather, turn the blower fan to **HIGH** for a few moments before driving off. This helps clear the intake ducts of snow and moisture, and reduces the chance of fogging the inside of your windows.

- Keep the area around the base of the center instrument panel console and the air path under the front seats clear of objects. This helps air to circulate throughout your vehicle.

## ■ *Audio Systems*

The following pages describe the audio systems available for your Pontiac, and how to get the best performance from them. Please read about the system in your vehicle.

### **CAUTION**



Hearing damage from loud noise is almost undetectable until it is too late. Your hearing can adapt to higher volumes of sound. Sound that seems normal can be loud and harmful to your hearing. Take precautions by adjusting the volume control on your radio to a safe sound level before your hearing adapts to it.

To help avoid hearing loss or damage:

1. Adjust the volume control to the lowest setting.
2. Increase volume slowly until you hear comfortably and clearly.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

## ■ Audio Systems (CONT.)

### NOTICE

Before you add any sound equipment to your vehicle—like a tape player, CB radio, mobile telephone or two-way radio—be sure you can add what you want. If you can, it's very important to do it properly. Added sound equipment may interfere with the operation of your vehicle's engine, Delco® radio or other systems, and even damage them. And, your vehicle's systems may interfere with the operation of sound equipment that has been added improperly.

So, before adding sound equipment, check with your dealer and be sure to check federal rules covering mobile radio and telephone units.



### Setting the Clock

For radios with ▼SEEK▲:

1. With the radio on or off, press **SET**. The **SET** indicator will appear on the digital display for five seconds. You must begin to set the clock to the correct hour and minute during those five seconds.
2. Press and hold ▼**SEEK** until the correct hour appears on the display.
3. Press and hold **SEEK**▲ until the correct minute appears on the display.



For radios with ◀SEEK▶:

1. With the radio on or off, press **SET**. The **SET** indicator will appear on the digital display for five seconds. You must begin to set the clock to the correct hour and minute during those five seconds.
2. Press and hold ◀**SEEK** until the correct hour appears on the display.
3. Press and hold **SEEK**▶ until the correct minute appears on the display.



## AM/FM Stereo Radio

The digital display indicates information on time or radio station frequency, the AM or FM radio band, whether the station is in stereo, and other radio functions.

**Upper Knob (PWR•VOL):** This knob does four things:

- Turn it to turn the system on and off (your ignition must be on).
- Turn it to control the volume.
- When the radio is on, press it to recall the station frequency to the digital display screen.

- When the ignition is off, press it to display the clock.

**BAL (Balance):** The control ring behind the upper knob adjusts the left/right speaker balance.

**Lower Knob (TUNE):** This knob does two things:

- Turn it to tune in radio stations.
- Press it to change between the AM and FM bands (the digital screen will momentarily display AM or FM, and indicate if the radio is in stereo).

**FADE:** The control ring behind the lower knob adjusts the front/rear speaker balance.

**▼SEEK▲:** Press to seek and stop on the next station higher or lower on the radio band.

You can also use the **SEEK** buttons to scan radio stations up or down the AM or FM bands.

To scan stations up the band, press and hold **SEEK▲**, then press **▼SEEK**, then release both buttons. The radio will go to the next station and pause there for a few seconds. It will continue to scan until you press either **SEEK** button.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

## ***AM/FM Stereo Radio (CONT.)***

To scan stations down the band, press and hold **▼SEEK**, then press **SEEK▲**, then release both buttons. The radio will go to the next station and pause there for a few seconds. It will continue to scan until you press either **SEEK** button.

**TREB (Treble):** Slide this lever up to increase treble, or down to decrease it. If a station is weak or noisy, reduce the treble.

**BASS:** Slide this lever up to increase bass, or down to decrease it.

## **To Preset Radio Stations:**

1. Tune in the desired station.
2. Press **SET**. The word **SET** will appear on the digital screen for five seconds.
3. While **SET** is displayed, press one of the four pushbuttons.
4. Repeat steps 1-3 for each of four AM and four FM stations.

Up to three additional stations on each band may be preset by "pairing" pushbuttons:

1. Tune in the desired station.
2. Press **SET**, and within five seconds press any two adjacent pushbuttons at the same time.
3. The station can be tuned in when the same two pushbuttons are pressed at the same time.



## AM/FM Stereo with Cassette Player

The digital display indicates information on time or radio station frequency, the AM or FM radio band, whether the station is in stereo, and other radio functions.

**Upper Knob (VOL):** This knob does four things:

- ◆ Turn it to turn the system on and off (your ignition must be on).
- ◆ Turn it to control the volume.
- ◆ When the radio is on, press it to recall the station frequency to the digital display screen.

- ◆ When a tape is playing, press it to hear the other side of the tape.

**BAL(Balance):** The control ring behind the upper knob adjusts the left/right speaker balance.

**Lower Knob (TUNE):** This knob does two things:

- ◆ Turn it to tune in radio stations.
- ◆ Press it to change between the AM and FM bands (the digital screen will momentarily display AM or FM, and indicate if the radio is in stereo).

**FADE:** The control ring behind the lower knob adjusts the front/rear speaker balance.

**TREBLE:** Slide this lever up to increase treble, or down to decrease it. If a station is weak or noisy, reduce the treble.

**BASS:** Slide this lever up to increase bass, or down to decrease it.

▼ **SEEK** ▲: Press to seek and stop on the next station higher or lower on the radio band.

You can also use the **SEEK** buttons to scan radio stations up or down the AM or FM bands.

To scan stations up the band, press and hold **SEEK▲**, then press ▼**SEEK**, then release both buttons. The radio will go to the next station and pause there for a few seconds. It will continue to scan until you press either **SEEK** button.

To scan stations down the band, press and hold ▼**SEEK**, then press **SEEK▲**, then release both buttons. The radio will go to the next station and pause there for a few seconds. It will continue to scan until you press either **SEEK** button.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

## AM/FM Stereo with Cassette Player (CONT.)

### To Preset Radio Stations:

1. Tune in the desired station.
2. Press **SET**. The word **SET** will appear on the digital screen for five seconds.
3. While **SET** is displayed, press one of the four pushbuttons.
4. Repeat steps 1-3 for each of four AM and four FM stations.

Up to three additional stations on each band may be preset by "pairing" pushbuttons:

1. Tune in the desired station.
2. Press **SET**, and within five seconds press any two adjacent pushbuttons at the same time.
3. The station can be tuned in when the same two pushbuttons are pressed at the same time.



### To Play a Cassette Tape:

With the power switch on, insert a tape into the cassette door. Do not use tapes that are longer than 45 minutes on each side.

When the right indicator arrow is lit, selections listed on the bottom side of the cassette are playing. When the left arrow is lit, selections listed on the top side of the cassette are playing. To change sides of the tape while the cassette is playing, press the upper knob. When the end of a tape is reached, the other side will then play.

**Fast Forward:** Press the button with the arrow pointing in the same direction that the tape is playing. To stop fast forward, lightly press the **STOP-EJECT** button.

**Reverse:** Press the button with the arrow pointing in the opposite direction that the tape is playing. To stop reverse, lightly press the **STOP-EJECT** button.

**STOP-EJECT:** To stop playing a tape, fully press this button (the cassette will be partially ejected, and the radio will begin playing).



## AM/FM Stereo with Cassette Player and Graphic Equalizer

The digital display indicates information on time or radio station frequency, the AM or FM radio band, whether the station is in stereo, and other radio functions.

**PWR (Power):** Press to turn the unit on and off when the ignition is on.

**Upper Knob (VOL):** This knob does two things:

- Turn it slightly to the left or right to control the volume.
- Press it to mute the radio or tape player. Press again to listen.

**BAL (Balance):** The control ring behind the upper knob adjusts the left/right speaker balance.

**Lower Knob (TUNE):** This knob does two things:

- Turn it slightly to the left or right to tune in radio stations. If you hold it to the left or right, it will tune rapidly. You can also turn it one stop at a time to fine-tune a specific frequency.

- Press to change between the AM, FM1 or FM2 bands. (FM1 allows you to preset five stations, FM2 allows you to preset another five stations.) The band you select will momentarily appear on the digital display, and indicate if the radio is in stereo.

Your radio has an AMAX-certified receiver. It can produce quality AM stereo sound and receive C-Quam® stereo broadcasts. AMAX reduces noise without reducing the high frequencies you need for the best sound. You don't have to do anything to your Delco/GM radio because AMAX is automatic.

**FADE:** The control ring behind the lower knob adjusts the front/rear speaker balance.

**◀SEEK▶:** Press **SEEK▶** to seek and stop on the next station higher on the radio band. Press **◀SEEK** to seek and stop on the next station lower on the band.

**RCL (Recall):** Press to alternate the display between the time and the selected station and radio band.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

## ***AM/FM Stereo with Cassette Player and Graphic Equalizer (CONT.)***

**EQUALIZER:** Boost the bass, emphasize a voice in a song, brighten the treble—your equalizer gives you freedom to adjust five separate frequencies of sound to your individual taste. Move a lever up to emphasize a frequency, move it down to de-emphasize. It's best to begin with the levers in the middle position, then adjust each lever as you like.

The five pushbuttons under the cassette entry door can be used to preset up to 15 radio stations (five AM, five FM1 and five FM2). The buttons have other uses when you are playing a tape (see *To Play a Cassette Tape* later in this section).

### **To Preset Radio Stations:**



1. Tune the digital display to the station you want.
2. Press **SET**. The **SET** indicator will appear on the digital screen for five seconds.
3. While the **SET** indicator is displayed, press one of the five pushbuttons.

4. Repeat steps 1-3 for each of five AM and five FM stations.
5. Press the lower knob until FM2 appears on the digital display. You can then follow steps 1-3 for five more FM stations.



### To Play a Cassette Tape:

Press **PWR** to turn the radio on. The radio will play until a cassette is pushed into the cassette entry door (the tape side goes in first). Do not use tapes that are longer than 90 minutes (45 minutes on each side).

This audio system has automatic  Dolby B NR® to reduce background noise on Dolby encoded tapes. Dolby® Noise Reduction is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Dolby® and the  symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

**PROG (Program):** Press to change the side of tape being played. When the end of a tape is reached, the other side will then play.

**CrO<sub>2</sub>:** This button sets tape bias. When playing high bias chrome or metal tapes, press the button to turn the CrO<sub>2</sub> display on. When playing standard tapes, press again to turn the display off.

**REV (Reverse):** Press to reverse the tape rapidly; press again to play the tape. (The radio plays while a tape is rewinding.)

**FWD (Fast Forward):** Press to advance the tape rapidly; press again to play. (The radio plays while the tape is advancing.)

**PREV (Previous):** Press **PREV** to repeat a passage. The tape will back up and stop at the first four-second quiet spot in the tape, or when you press **PREV** again or **PROG**.

**NEXT:** Press to go to the next selection on the tape. The tape will stop at the first four-second quiet spot in the tape, or when you press **NEXT** again or **PROG**.

**ST-PL (Stop-Play):** Press to switch from the tape to the radio. Press again to resume playing the tape.

**EJECT:** Press to eject the cassette tape (the radio will then play).

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems



## ***AM/FM Stereo with Compact Disc Player and Graphic Equalizer***

The digital display indicates information on time or radio station frequency, the AM or FM radio band, whether the station is in stereo, and other radio functions.

**PWR (Power):** Turns the unit on and off when the ignition is on.

**Upper Knob (VOL):** This knob does two things:

- Turn it slightly to the left or right to control the volume.

- Press it to mute the radio or compact disc player. Press again to listen.

**BAL (Balance):** The control ring behind the upper knob adjusts the left/right speaker balance.

**Lower Knob (TUNE):** This knob does two things:

- Turn it slightly to the left or right to tune in radio stations. If you hold it to the left or right, it will tune rapidly. You can also turn it one stop at a time to fine-tune a specific frequency.

- Press to change between the AM, FM1 or FM2 bands. (FM1 allows you to preset five stations, FM2 allows you to preset another five stations.) The digital screen will momentarily display AM or FM, and indicate if the radio is in stereo.

Your radio has an AMAX-certified receiver. It can produce quality AM stereo sound and receive C-Quam® stereo broadcasts. AMAX reduces noise without reducing the high frequencies you need for the best sound. You don't have to do anything to your Delco/GM radio because AMAX is automatic.



**FADE:** The control ring behind the lower knob adjusts the front/rear speaker balance.

◀**SEEK**▶: Press to seek and stop on the next station higher or lower on the radio band.

**RCL (Recall):** Press to alternate the display between the time and the selected station and radio band.

**EQUALIZER:** Boost the bass, emphasize a voice in a song, brighten the treble—your equalizer gives you freedom to adjust five separate frequencies of sound to your individual taste. Move a lever up to emphasize a frequency, move it down to de-emphasize. It's best to begin with the levers in the middle position, then adjust each lever as you like.

The five numbered pushbuttons can be used to preset up to 15 radio stations (five AM, five FM1 and five FM2). The buttons have other uses when you are playing a compact disc (see *Compact Disc Controls* later in this section).

#### To Preset Radio Stations:

1. Tune the digital display to the station you want.
2. Press **SET**. The **SET** indicator will appear on the digital screen for five seconds.
3. While the **SET** indicator is displayed, press one of the five pushbuttons.
4. Repeat steps 1-3 for each of five AM and five FM stations.

5. Press the lower knob until FM2 appears on the digital display. You can then follow steps 1-3 for five more FM stations.

#### To Play a Compact Disc:

Many of the controls for the radio also have functions for the compact disc player, as explained here.

Don't use mini-discs that are called singles. They won't eject. Use only full-size compact discs.

1. Press **PWR** to turn the radio on.
2. Insert a disc part-way into the slot, with the label side up. The player will pull it in. In a few seconds, the disc should play.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

## ***AM/FM Stereo with Compact Disc Player and Graphic Equalizer (CONT.)***

If the disc comes back out and/or **Err** appears on the display:

- The disc may be upside down.
- The disc may be dirty, scratched or wet.
- There may be too much moisture in the air (wait about one hour and try again).
- The player may be too hot, or the road may be too rough for the disc to play. As soon as things get back to normal, the disc should play.

While a disc is playing, the **CD** indicator is displayed on the digital screen, as is the clock.

**RCL (Recall):** Press once to see what track is playing. Press again within five seconds to see how long your selection has been playing. The track number also will be displayed when the volume is changed or a new track starts to play.

**COMP (Compression):** Depressing this button makes soft and loud passages more equal in volume. Press again to resume normal play.

**RDM (Random):** Press to play tracks in random order.

**REV (Reverse):** Press and hold to rapidly back up to a favorite passage. Release to resume playing.

**FWD (Fast Forward):** Press and hold to rapidly advance the disc. Release to resume playing.

**PREV (Previous):** Press to play a track again. If you keep pressing the **PREV** button, the disc will keep backing up to previous tracks.

**NEXT:** Press when you want to hear the next track. If you keep pressing the **NEXT** button, the disc will keep advancing to other tracks.

## **When Finished with the Compact Disc Player:**

If you press **PWR** or turn off the ignition, the disc will stay in the player and start again when you turn on the ignition or power switch. The disc will begin playing at the point where it had been stopped.

**ST/PL (Stop/Play):** Press to stop the disc player; the radio will play. Press again to play the disc (the player will start playing the disc where it was stopped earlier).

**EJCT (Eject):** Press to eject the disc; the radio will play.

## CD Player Anti-Theft Feature

Delco LOC II® is a security feature for the compact disc player. It can be used or ignored. If ignored, the system plays normally. If it is used, your player won't be usable if it is ever stolen, because it will go to **LOC** mode any time battery power is removed. Until an **unLOC** code is entered, it will not turn on.

The instructions below tell you how to enter a secret code into the system. If your vehicle loses battery power for any reason, you must unlock the system with the secret code before the radio will turn on.

### To Set the Anti-Theft System:

1. Write down any six-digit number and keep it in a safe place.
2. Turn the ignition to the **Accessory** or **Run** position.
3. Press the **PWR** button to turn the radio off.

4. Press the **1** and **4** buttons together. Hold them down until "--" shows on the display (at least five seconds). You are ready to enter your secret code.

**NOTE:** If you allow more than 15 seconds to elapse between any steps, the radio automatically reverts to time and you must start the procedure over at step 4.

5. Press **SET** and **000** will appear on the display.
6. Press the **SEEK▶** button to make the first number appear.
7. Rotate the lower (**TUNE**) knob right or left to make the last two numbers agree with your code.
8. Press the lower (**BAND**) knob and **000** will appear again. Now you are ready to enter the last three digits of your code.

9. Repeat steps 6 and 7 for the last three digits of your code.

10. Press the lower (**BAND**) knob and **REP** will appear for five seconds and then **000** will appear.
11. Repeat steps 6 through 10. This time **SEC** will appear, indicating that the radio is secure.

### To Unlock the System After a Power Loss:

When battery power is reapplied to a secured radio, the radio won't turn on and **LOC** will appear on the display. Enter your secret code as follows; pause no more than 15 seconds between steps.

1. Turn the ignition on. (Radio off.)
2. Press the **SET** button. The display will show **000**.

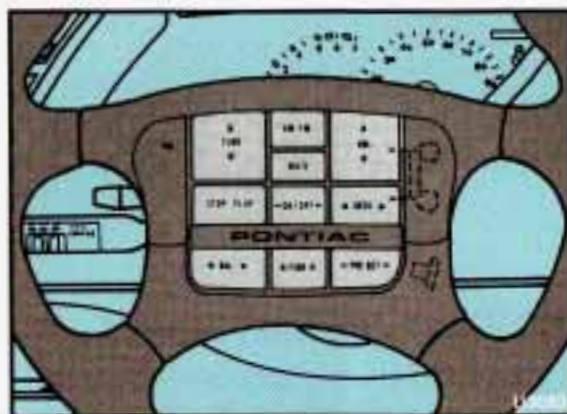
# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems

## CD Player Anti-Theft Feature (CONT.)

3. Enter the six digits of the code following steps 6-9 above. The display will show the numbers as entered.
4. Press the lower (**BAND**) knob and the time appears, indicating that the disabling sequence was successful. If the display indicates **SEC**, the numbers did not match and the unit is still secured.

### Disabling the Anti-Theft System:

1. Press the **1** and **4** buttons together for five seconds with ignition on and radio power off. The display will show **SEC**, indicating the unit is in the secure mode. (If "--" appears on the display, the anti-theft system has already been disabled.)
2. Press the **SET** button. The display will show **000**.
3. Enter the first three digits of the code following steps 6 and 7 of the preceding paragraphs. The display will show the numbers as entered.
4. Press the lower (**BAND**) knob. The radio will display **000**.
5. Enter the second three digits of the code. The display will show the numbers as entered.
6. Press the lower (**BAND**) knob. If the display shows "--" then the time, the disabling sequence was successful (the numbers matched the user-selected code or the factory back-up code) and the unit is in the **UNSECURED** mode. If the display shows **SEC**, the disabling sequence was unsuccessful and the numbers did not match either of the codes and the unit will remain in the **SECURED** mode.



## Steering Wheel Touch Controls (OPTION)

Some audio system functions can be operated with these controls.

**◀ON/OFF▶**: When the ignition is on, press ◀ to turn the unit on; press ▶ to turn the unit off.

**▲VOL▼** (Volume): Press ▲ to increase volume; press ▼ to decrease volume.

**AM FM**: Press to change between the AM and FM radio bands.

**▲TUNE▼**: Press ▲ to tune in radio stations higher on the AM or FM band; press ▼ to tune in stations lower on the band.

**◀SEEK▶**: Press ▶ to seek and stop on the next station higher on the radio band; press ◀ to seek and stop on the next station lower on the radio band.

If you are listening to a cassette tape or compact disc, press ▶ to skip to the next selection; press ◀ to return to the previous selection.

**◀BAL▶ (Balance)**: Press the directional arrows to adjust the left/right speaker balance.

**▲FADE▼**: Press the arrows to adjust front/rear speaker balance.

**◀PRE-SET▶**: Press the arrows to tune in preset radio stations higher or lower on the radio band.

**MUTE**: Whether you are listening to the radio, a cassette tape or a compact disc, this switch allows you to turn off the sound without turning off the power. Press again to restore the sound.

**STOP PLAY**: If you have the cassette tape player, press to switch from the tape to the radio. Press again to resume playing the tape.

If you have the compact disc player, press to switch from the disc to the radio. Press again to resume playing the disc.

## ***Understanding Radio Reception***

### **FM Stereo**

FM stereo will give you the best sound, but FM signals will reach only about 10 to 40 miles (16 to 65 km). Tall buildings or hills can interfere with FM signals, causing the sound to come and go.

# Comfort Controls & Audio Systems



## *Understanding Radio Reception (CONT.)*

### **AM**

The range for most AM stations is greater than for FM, especially at night. The longer range, however, can cause stations to interfere with each other. AM can also pick up noise from things like storms and power lines. To lower this noise, try reducing the treble level.

### **AM Stereo**

Your Delco® system may be able to receive C-Quam® stereo broadcasts. Many AM stations around the country use C-Quam® to produce stereo, though some do not. C-Quam® is a registered trademark of Motorola, Inc. If your Delco® system can get C-Quam® signals, your stereo indicator light will come on when you are receiving it.

## *Care of Your Cassette Tape Player*

A tape player that is not cleaned regularly can cause reduced sound quality, ruined cassettes, or a damaged mechanism. Cassette tapes should be stored in their cases away from contaminants, direct sunlight, and extreme heat. If they aren't, they may not operate properly or cause failure of the tape player.

Your tape player should be cleaned regularly each month or after every 15 hours of use. If you notice a reduction in sound quality, try a known good cassette to see if the tape or the tape player is at fault. If this other cassette has no improvement in sound quality, clean the tape player.

Clean your tape player with a wiping-action, non-abrasive cleaning cassette, and follow the directions provided with it.

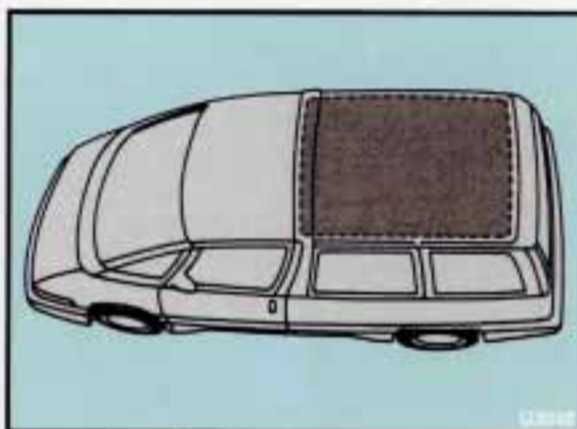
Cassettes are subject to wear and the sound quality may degrade over time. Always make sure that the cassette tape is in good condition before you have your tape player serviced.



### ***Care of Your Compact Discs***

Handle discs carefully. Store them in their original cases or other protective cases and away from direct sunlight and dust. If the surface of a disc is soiled, dampen a clean, soft cloth in a mild, neutral detergent solution and clean it, wiping from the center to the edge.

Be sure never to touch the signal surface when handling discs. Pick up discs by grasping the outer edges or the edge of the hole and the outer edge.



### ***Integrated Roof Antenna***

Your state-of-the-art integrated roof antenna is not visible. It is located between the roof and headliner of your vehicle, covering the entire roof area from the rear edge of the front doors to the liftgate.

### ***NOTICE***

Don't mount anything to your roof, such as an antenna or a luggage carrier, or to your headliner. If you puncture the roof or headliner, you could damage or destroy your integrated roof antenna. Have any work of this type done by your dealer.

If you want to add a mobile phone or two-way radio to your vehicle, there are special precautions you'll need to take. See the *Index* under *Adding Sound Equipment*.



The following table shows the configuration of the network interfaces on the server. The first column shows the interface name, the second column shows the IP address, the third column shows the netmask, and the fourth column shows the gateway.

Interface	IP Address	Netmask	Gateway
eth0	192.168.1.10	255.255.255.0	192.168.1.1
eth1	192.168.2.10	255.255.255.0	192.168.2.1

The following table shows the configuration of the network interfaces on the router. The first column shows the interface name, the second column shows the IP address, the third column shows the netmask, and the fourth column shows the gateway.

Interface	IP Address	Netmask	Gateway
eth0	192.168.1.1	255.255.255.0	192.168.1.10
eth1	192.168.2.1	255.255.255.0	192.168.2.10



## Part 4

# Your Driving and the Road

**H**ere you'll find information about driving on different kinds of roads and in varying weather conditions. We've also included many other useful tips on driving.

Road Signs .....	140
Defensive Driving .....	144
Drunken Driving .....	145
Control of a Vehicle .....	147
Braking .....	148
Anti-Lock Brakes .....	149
Steering Tips .....	154
Steering in Emergencies .....	155
Passing .....	156
Driving at Night .....	159
Driving in the Rain .....	161
Driving in Fog, Mist and Haze .....	164
City Driving .....	165
Freeway Driving .....	166
Driving a Long Distance .....	168
Hill and Mountain Roads .....	170
Parking on Hills .....	171
Winter Driving .....	173
Towing a Trailer .....	177

# Your Driving and the Road

## ■ Road Signs

The road signs you see everywhere are coded by color, shape and symbols. It's a good idea to know these codes so that you can quickly grasp the basic meaning or intent of the sign even before you have a chance to read it.



STOP

DO NOT  
ENTER

WRONG  
WAY

### *Color of Road Signs*

**Red** means **Stop**. It may also indicate that some movement is not allowed. Examples are **Do Not Enter** and **Wrong Way**.



X3011

**Green** is used to guide the driver. Green signs may indicate upcoming freeway exits or show the direction you should turn to reach a particular place.



RR ADVANCE  
CROSSING

NARROW  
BRIDGE

NO PASSING  
ZONE

**Yellow** indicates a general warning. Slow down and be careful when you see a yellow sign. It may signal a railroad crossing ahead, a no passing zone, or some other potentially dangerous situation. Likewise, a yellow solid line painted on the road means **Don't Cross**.



HOSPITAL

INFORMATION

**Blue** signs with white letters show motorists' services.



LOW  
SHOULDER

WORKERS  
AHEAD

FLAGGER  
AHEAD



X3014



X4028

**Orange** indicates road construction or maintenance. You'll want to slow down when you see an orange sign, as part of the road may be closed off or torn up. And there may be workers and maintenance vehicles around, too.

### Shape of Road Signs

The shape of the sign will tell you something, too.

An **octagonal** (eight-sided) sign means **Stop**. It is always red with white letters.

A **diamond**-shaped sign is a warning of something ahead—for example, a curve, steep hill, soft shoulder, or a narrow bridge.



X3013

CANOEING

SWIMMING

**Brown** signs point out recreation areas or points of historic or cultural interest.



X3016

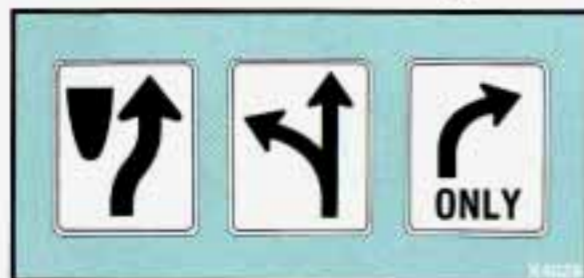
A **triangle**, pointed downward, indicates **Yield**. It assigns the right of way to traffic on certain approaches to an intersection.



X3017

A **triangular** sign also is used on two-lane roads to indicate a **No Passing Zone**. This sign will be on the left side of the roadway.

# Your Driving and the Road



KEEP  
RIGHT

LEFT OR  
THROUGH

RIGHT TURN  
ONLY

## Shape of Road Signs (CONT.)

**Rectangular** (square or oblong) signs show speed limits, parking regulations, give directions, and such information as distances to cities.



## Symbols on Road Signs

There are many international road signs in use today.

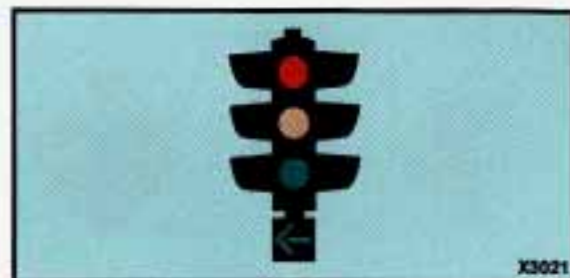


NO U  
TURN

NO  
PARKING

NO  
BICYCLES

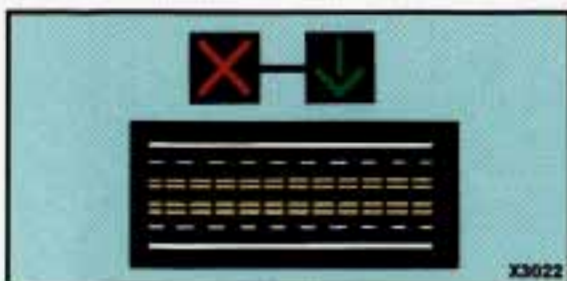
The basic message of many of these signs is in pictures or graphic symbols. A picture within a circle with a diagonal line across it shows what **not** to do.



## Traffic Lights

We're all familiar with traffic lights or stop lights. Often green arrows are being used in the lights for improved traffic control. On some multilane roads, green arrows light up, indicating that traffic in one or more lanes can move or make a turn. Green arrows don't mean "go no matter what." You'll still need to proceed with caution, yielding the right of way to pedestrians and sometimes to other vehicles.

Some traffic lights also use red arrows to signify that you must stop before turning on red.



REVERSIBLE LANE ON MULTILANE ROADWAY



NO PASSING ZONE

## Pavement Markings

Pavement markings add to traffic signs and signals. They give information to drivers without taking attention from the roadway. A solid yellow line on your side of the road or lane means **Don't Cross**.

## Your Own Signals

Drivers signal to others, too. It's not only more polite, it's safer to let other drivers know what you are doing. And in some places the law requires driver signals.

### Turn and Lane Change Signals:

Always signal when you plan to turn or change lanes.

If necessary, you can use hand signals out the window: Left arm straight out for a left turn, down for slow or about-to-stop, and up for a right turn.

**Slowing Down:** If time allows, tap the brake pedal once or twice in advance of slowing or stopping. This warns the driver behind you.

**Disabled:** Your four-way flashers signal that your vehicle is disabled or is a hazard. See the *Index* under *Hazard Warning Flashers*.

## Traffic Officer

The traffic police officer is also a source of important information. The officer's signals govern, no matter what the traffic lights or other signs say.

The next section discusses some of the road conditions you may encounter.

# Your Driving and the Road

## ***Defensive Driving***

The best advice anyone can give about driving is: Drive defensively.

Please start with a very important safety device in your Pontiac: Buckle up. (See the *Index* under *Safety Belts*.)

Defensive driving really means "be ready for anything." On city streets, rural roads, or freeways, it means "always expect the unexpected."

Assume that pedestrians or other drivers are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do. Be ready for their mistakes.

Expect children to dash out from behind parked cars, often followed by other children. Expect occupants in parked cars to open doors into traffic. Watch for movement in parked cars—someone may be about to open a door.

Expect other drivers to run stop signs when you are on a through street. Be ready to brake if necessary as you go through intersections. You may not have to use the brake, but if you do, you will be ready.

If you're driving through a shopping center parking lot where there are well-marked lanes, directional arrows, and designated parking areas, expect some drivers to ignore all these markings and dash straight toward one part of the lot.

Pedestrians can be careless. Watch for them. In general, you must give way to pedestrians even if you know you have the right of way.

Rear-end collisions are about the most preventable of accidents. Yet they are common. Allow enough following

distance. It's the best defensive driving maneuver, in both city and rural driving. You never know when the vehicle in front of you is going to brake or turn suddenly.

Here's a final bit of information about defensive driving. The most dangerous time for driving in the U.S. is very early on Sunday morning. In fact, GM Research studies show that the most and the least dangerous times for driving, every week, fall on the same day. That day is Sunday. The most dangerous time is Sunday from 3 a.m. to 4 a.m. The safest time is Sunday from 10 a.m. to 11 a.m. Driving the same distance on a Sunday at 3 a.m. isn't just a little more dangerous than it is at 10 a.m. It's about 134 times more dangerous!

That leads to the next section.

## ***Drunken Driving***

Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a national tragedy. It's the number one contributor to the highway death toll, claiming thousands of victims every year. Alcohol takes away three things that anyone needs to drive a vehicle:

- Judgment
- Muscular Coordination
- Vision

Police records show that half of all motor vehicle-related deaths involve alcohol—a driver, a passenger or someone else, such as a pedestrian, had been drinking. In most cases, these deaths are the result of someone who was drinking and driving. Over 25,000 motor vehicle-related deaths occur each year because of alcohol, and thousands of people are injured.

Just how much alcohol is too much if a person plans to drive? Ideally, no one should drink alcohol and then drive. But if one does, then what's "too much"? It can be a lot less than many might think. Although it depends on each person and situation, here is some general information on the problem.

The Blood Alcohol Content (BAC) of someone who is drinking depends upon four things:

- How much alcohol is in the drink.
- The drinker's body weight.
- The amount of food that is consumed before and during drinking.
- The length of time it has taken the drinker to consume the alcohol.

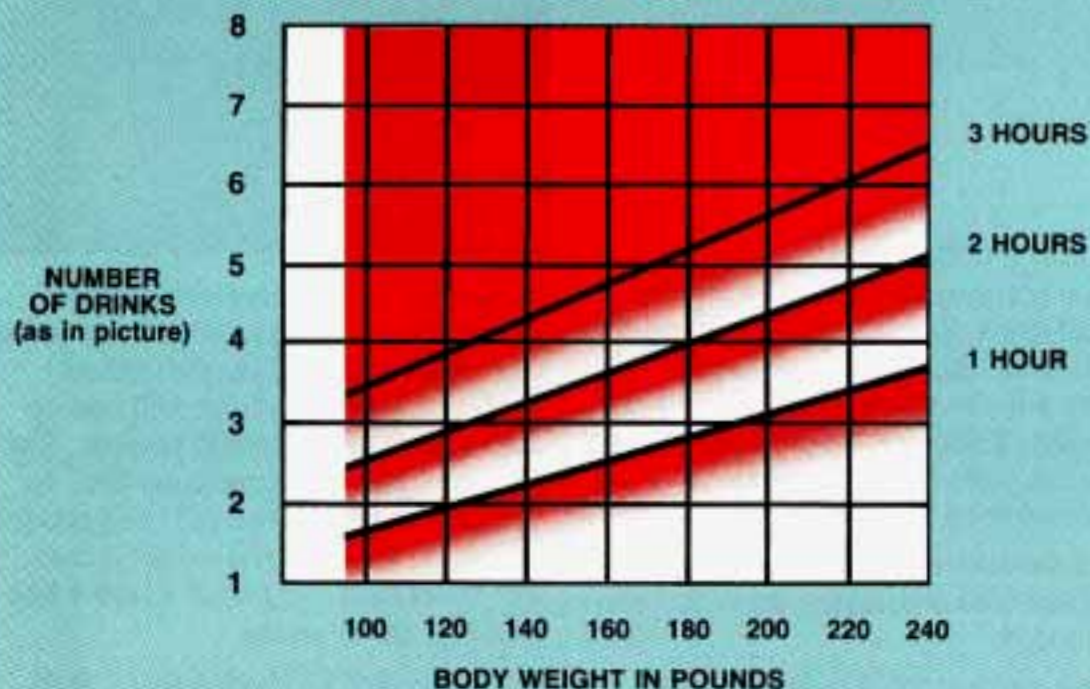


According to the American Medical Association, a 180-pound (82 kg) person who drinks three 12-ounce (355 ml) bottles of beer in an hour will end up with a BAC of about 0.06 percent. The person would reach the same BAC by drinking three 4-ounce (120 ml) glasses of wine or three mixed drinks if each had 1½ ounces (45 ml) of a liquor like whiskey, gin or vodka.

It's the amount of alcohol that counts. For example, if the same person drank three double martinis (3 ounces or 90 ml of liquor each) within an hour, the person's BAC would be close to 0.12 percent. A person who consumes food just before or during drinking will have a slightly lower BAC level.

# Your Driving and the Road

## *Drinking that Will Result in a BAC of .05% in the Time Shown*



x3026

### ***Drunken Driving (CONT.)***

The law in most U.S. states sets the legal limit at a BAC of 0.10 percent. In Canada the limit is 0.08 percent, and in some other countries it's lower than that. The BAC will be over 0.10 percent after three to six drinks (in one hour).

Of course, as we've seen, it depends on how much alcohol is in the drinks, and how quickly the person drinks them.

But it's very important to keep in mind that the ability to drive is affected well below a BAC of 0.10 percent. Research shows that the driving skills of many

people are impaired at a BAC approaching 0.05 percent, and that the effects are worse at night. All drivers are impaired at BAC levels above 0.05 percent. Statistics show that the chance of being in an accident increases sharply for drivers who have a BAC of 0.05 percent or above. A driver with a BAC level of 0.06 percent (three beers in one hour for a 180-pound or 82 kg person) has doubled his or her chance of having an accident. At a BAC level of 0.10 percent, the chance of that driver having an accident is six times greater; at a level of 0.15 percent, the chances are twenty-five times greater! And, the body takes about an hour to rid itself of the alcohol in one drink. No amount of coffee or number of cold showers will speed that up.

"I'll be careful" isn't the right answer. What if there's an emergency, a need to take sudden action, as when a child darts into the street? A person with a higher BAC might not be able to react quickly enough to avoid the collision. There's something else about drinking and driving that many people don't know. Medical research shows that alcohol in a person's system can make crash injuries worse. That's especially true for brain, spinal cord and heart injuries. That means that if anyone who has been drinking—driver or passenger—is in a crash, the chance of being killed or permanently disabled is higher than if that person had not been drinking. And we've already seen that

the chance of a crash itself is higher for drinking drivers.

### **CAUTION**



Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, and judgment will be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You could have a serious—or even fatal—accident if you drive after drinking. Please don't drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking. Ride home in a cab; or if you're with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.



### ■ *Control of a Vehicle*

You have three systems that make your vehicle go where you want it to go. They are the brakes, the steering and the accelerator. All three systems have to do their work at the places where the tires meet the road.

Sometimes, as when you're driving on snow or ice, it's easy to ask more of those control systems than the tires and road can provide. That means you can lose control of your vehicle.

# Your Driving and the Road

## Braking

Braking action involves **perception time** and **reaction time**.

First, you have to decide to push on the brake pedal. That's **perception time**. Then you have to bring up your foot and do it. That's **reaction time**.

Average **reaction time** is about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a second. But that's only an average. It might be less with one driver and as long as two or three seconds or more with another. Age, physical condition, alertness, coordination, and eyesight all play a part. So do alcohol, drugs and frustration. But even in  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a second, a vehicle moving at 60 mph (100 km/h) travels 66 feet (20 m). That could be a lot of distance in an emergency, so keeping enough space between your vehicle and others is important.

And, of course, actual stopping distances vary greatly with the surface of the road (whether it's pavement or gravel); the condition of the road (wet, dry, icy); tire tread; and the condition of your brakes.

Most drivers treat their brakes with care. Some, however, overwork the braking system with poor driving habits.

- Avoid needless heavy braking. Some people drive in spurts—heavy acceleration followed by heavy braking—rather than keeping pace with traffic. This is a mistake. Your brakes may not have time to cool between hard stops. Your brakes will wear out much faster if you do a lot of heavy braking.



- Don't “ride” the brakes by letting your left foot rest lightly on the brake pedal while driving.

## CAUTION



“Riding” your brakes can cause them to overheat to the point that they won’t work well. You might not be able to stop your vehicle in time to avoid an accident. If you “ride” your brakes, they will get so hot they will require a lot of pedal force to slow you down. Avoid “riding” the brakes.

## NOTICE

“Riding” the brakes wears them out much faster. You would need costly brake replacement much sooner than normal, and it also reduces fuel economy.

If you keep pace with the traffic and allow realistic following distances, you will eliminate a lot of unnecessary braking. That means better braking and longer brake life.

- If your engine ever stops while you’re driving, brake normally but don’t pump your brakes. If you do, the pedal may get harder to push down. If your engine stops, you will still have some power brake assist. But you will use it when you brake. Once the power assist is used up, it may take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.



## Anti-Lock Brakes (ABS)

Your Pontiac has an advanced electronic braking system that will help prevent skidding.

# Your Driving and the Road



## ***Anti-Lock Brakes (CONT.)***

This light on the instrument panel will go on when you start your vehicle.

Your anti-lock brake system has a two-part system check:

- When you start your vehicle and begin to drive away you may hear a momentary motor or clicking noise and you may even notice that your brake pedal moves a little while this is going on. This is the ABS system testing itself. (You may also hear this noise if you leave the ignition in the **Run** position for about four seconds before starting the vehicle.)

If you have your foot on the brake pedal, this check won't happen until the vehicle goes about 4 mph (6 km/h)

or until you take your foot off the brake pedal.

- After an ABS stop, you may hear a clicking noise the next time the vehicle goes about 4 mph (6 km/h). If there's a problem with the anti-lock brake system, the anti-lock brake system warning light will stay on or flash. See the *Index* under *Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light*.



Here's how anti-lock works. Let's say the road is wet. You're driving safely. Suddenly an animal jumps out in front of you.

You slam on the brakes. Here's what happens with ABS.

A computer senses that wheels are slowing down. The computer separately works the brakes at each front wheel and at the rear wheels.

The anti-lock system can change the brake pressure faster than any driver could. The computer is programmed to make the most of available tire and road conditions.



You can steer around the obstacle while braking hard. As you brake, your computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

### CAUTION



Anti-lock doesn't change the time you need to get your foot up to the brake pedal. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, you won't have time to apply your brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even though you have anti-lock brakes.

### To Use Anti-Lock:

Don't pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down and let anti-lock work for you. You also may hear a clicking noise as you accelerate after a hard stop.

### Disc Brake Wear Indicators

Your Pontiac has front disc brakes and rear drum brakes. Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound may come and go or be heard all the time your vehicle is moving (except when you are pushing on the brake pedal firmly).

### CAUTION



The brake wear warning sound means that sooner or later your brakes won't work well. That could lead to an accident. When you hear the brake wear warning sound, have your vehicle serviced.

# Your Driving and the Road

## *Disc Brake Wear Indicators* (CONT.)

### **NOTICE**

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with your brakes.

## *Rear Drum Brakes*

Your rear drum brakes don't have wear indicators, but if you ever hear a rear brake rubbing noise, have the rear brake linings inspected. Also, the rear brake drums should be removed and inspected each time the tires are removed for rotation or changing. When you have the front brakes replaced, have the rear brakes inspected, too.

Brake linings should always be replaced as complete axle sets.

## *Brake Pedal Travel*

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign of brake trouble.

### ***Brake Adjustment***

Every time you make a brake stop, your brakes adjust for wear. If you rarely make a moderate or heavier stop, then your brakes might not adjust correctly. If you drive in that way, then—very carefully—make a few moderate brake stops about every 1,000 miles (1 600 km), so your brakes will adjust properly.

### ***Braking In Emergencies***

Use your anti-lock braking system when you need to. With anti-lock, you can steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help you more than even the very best braking.

### ***Power Steering***

If you lose power steering assist because the engine stops or the system fails to function, you can steer but it will take much more effort.

# Your Driving and the Road

## ***Steering Tips—Driving on Curves***

It's important to take curves at a reasonable speed.

A lot of the "driver lost control" accidents mentioned on the news happen on curves. Here's why:

Experienced driver or beginner, each of us is subject to the same laws of physics when driving on curves. The traction of the tires against the road surface makes it possible for the vehicle to change its path when you turn the front wheels. If there's no traction, inertia will keep the vehicle going in the same direction. If you've ever tried to steer a vehicle on wet ice, you'll understand this.

The traction you can get in a curve depends on the condition of your tires and the road surface, the angle at which the curve is banked, and your speed. While you're in a curve, speed is the one factor you can control.

Suppose you're steering through a sharp curve. Then you suddenly accelerate.

Those two control systems—steering and acceleration—can overwhelm those places where the tires meet the road and make you lose control.

What should you do if this ever happens? Let up on the brake or accelerator pedal, steer the vehicle the way you want it to go, and slow down.

Speed limit signs near curves warn that you should adjust your speed. Of course, the posted speeds are based on good weather and road conditions. Under less favorable conditions you'll want to go slower.



If you need to reduce your speed as you approach a curve, do it before you enter the curve, while your front wheels are straight ahead.

Try to adjust your speed so you can "drive" through the curve. Maintain a reasonable, steady speed. Wait to accelerate until you are out of the curve, and then accelerate gently into the straightaway.

When you drive into a curve at night, it's harder to see the road ahead of you because it bends away from the straight beams of your lights. This is one good reason to drive slower.

### ***Steering in Emergencies***

There are times when steering can be more effective than braking. For example, you come over a hill and find a truck stopped in your lane, or a car suddenly pulls out from nowhere, or a child darts out from between parked cars and stops right in front of you. You can avoid these problems by braking—if you can stop in time. But sometimes you can't; there isn't room. That's the time for evasive action—steering around the problem.

Your Pontiac can perform very well in emergencies like these. First apply your brakes. It is better to remove as much speed as you can from a possible collision. Then steer around the problem, to the left or right depending on the space available.

An emergency like this requires close attention and a quick decision. If you are holding the steering wheel at the recommended 9 and 3 o'clock positions, you can turn it a full 180 degrees very quickly without removing either hand. But you have to act fast, steer quickly, and just as quickly straighten the wheel once you have avoided the object. You must then be prepared to steer back to your original lane and then brake to a controlled stop.

Depending on your speed, this can be rather violent for an unprepared driver. This is one of the reasons driving experts recommend that you use your safety belts and keep both hands on the steering wheel.

The fact that such emergency situations are always possible is a good reason to practice defensive driving at all times.

# Your Driving and the Road



## Off-Road Recovery

You may find sometime that your right wheels have dropped off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while you're driving.

If the level of the shoulder is only slightly below the pavement, recovery should be fairly easy. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer so that your vehicle straddles the edge of the pavement. You can turn the steering wheel up to  $\frac{1}{4}$  turn until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge. Then turn your steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

If the shoulder appears to be about four inches (100 mm) or more below the pavement, this difference can cause problems. If there is not enough room to

pull entirely onto the shoulder and stop, then follow the same procedures. But if the right front tire scrubs against the side of the pavement, do **not** steer more sharply. With too much steering angle, the vehicle may jump back onto the road with so much steering input that it crosses over into the oncoming traffic before you can bring it back under control. Instead, ease off again on the accelerator and steering input, straddle the pavement once more, then try again.

## Passing

The driver of a vehicle about to pass another on a two-lane highway waits for just the right moment, accelerates, moves around the vehicle ahead, then goes back into the right lane again. A simple maneuver?

Not necessarily! Passing another vehicle on a two-lane highway is a potentially dangerous move, since the passing vehicle occupies the same lane as oncoming traffic for several seconds. A miscalculation, an error in judgment, or a brief surrender to frustration or anger can suddenly put the passing driver face to face with the worst of all traffic accidents—the head-on collision.

So here are some tips for passing:

- “Drive ahead.” Look down the road, to the sides, and to crossroads for situations that might affect your passing patterns. If you have any doubt whatsoever about making a successful pass, wait for a better time.

- Watch for traffic signs, pavement markings, and lines. If you can see a sign up ahead that might indicate a turn or an intersection, delay your pass. A broken center line usually indicates it's all right to pass (providing the road ahead is clear). Never cross a solid line on your side of the lane or a double solid line, even if the road seems empty of approaching traffic.
- If you suspect that the driver of the vehicle you want to pass isn't aware of your presence, tap the horn a couple of times before passing.
- Do not get too close to the vehicle you want to pass while you're awaiting an opportunity. For one thing, following too closely reduces your area of vision, especially if you're following a larger vehicle. Also, you won't have adequate space if the vehicle ahead suddenly slows or stops. Keep back a reasonable distance.
- When it looks like a chance to pass is coming up, start to accelerate but stay in the right lane and don't get too close. Time your move so you will be increasing speed as the time comes to move into the other lane. If the way is clear to pass, you will have a "running start" that more than makes up for the distance you would lose by dropping back. And if something happens to cause you to cancel your pass, you need only slow down and drop back again and wait for another opportunity.
- If other cars are lined up to pass a slow vehicle, wait your turn. But take care that someone isn't trying to pass you as you pull out to pass the slow vehicle. Remember to glance over your shoulder and check the blind spot.
- Check your mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and start your left lane change signal before moving out of the right lane to pass. When you are far enough ahead of the passed vehicle to see its front in your inside mirror, activate your right lane change signal and move back into the right lane. (Remember that your right outside mirror is convex. The vehicle you just passed may seem to be farther away from you than it really is.)
- Try not to pass more than one vehicle at a time on two-lane roads. Reconsider before passing the next vehicle.
- Don't overtake a slowly moving vehicle too rapidly. Even though the brake lights are not flashing, it may be slowing down or starting to turn.
- If you're being passed, make it easy for the following driver to get ahead of you. Perhaps you can ease a little to the right.

# Your Driving and the Road

## *Loss of Control*

Let's review what driving experts say about what happens when the three control systems (brakes, steering and acceleration) don't have enough friction where the tires meet the road to do what the driver has asked.

In any emergency, don't give up. Keep trying to steer and constantly seek an escape route or area of less danger.

## *Skidding*

In a skid, a driver can lose control of the vehicle. Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not "overdriving" those conditions. But skids are always possible.

The three types of skids correspond to your Pontiac's three control systems. In the braking skid your wheels aren't rolling. In the steering or cornering skid, too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force. And in the acceleration skid too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

A cornering skid and an acceleration skid are best handled by easing your foot off the accelerator pedal. If your vehicle starts to slide (as when you turn a corner on a wet, snow- or ice-covered

road), ease your foot off the accelerator pedal as soon as you feel the vehicle start to slide. Quickly steer the way you want the vehicle to go. If you start steering quickly enough, your vehicle will straighten out. As it does, straighten the front wheels.

Of course, traction is reduced when water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material is on the road. For safety, you'll want to slow down and adjust your driving to these conditions. It is important to slow down on slippery surfaces because stopping distance will be longer and vehicle control more limited.

While driving on a surface with reduced traction, try your best to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking



### ***Driving at Night***

Night driving is more dangerous than day driving. One reason is that some drivers are likely to be impaired—by alcohol or drugs, with night vision problems, or by fatigue.

Here are some tips on night driving.

- Drive defensively. Remember, this is the most dangerous time.
- Don't drink and drive. (See the *Index* under *Drunken Driving* for more on this problem.)
- Adjust your inside rearview mirror to reduce the glare from headlights behind you.

- Since you can't see as well, you may need to slow down and keep more space between you and other vehicles. It's hard to tell how fast the vehicle ahead is going just by looking at its taillights.
- Slow down, especially on higher speed roads. Your headlights can light up only so much road ahead.
- In remote areas, watch for animals.
- If you're tired, pull off the road in a safe place and rest.

(including engine braking by shifting to a lower gear). Any sudden change could cause the tires to slide. You may not realize the surface is slippery until your vehicle is skidding. Learn to recognize warning clues—such as enough water, ice or packed snow on the road to make a “mirrored surface”—and slow down when you have any doubt.

Remember: Any anti-lock braking system (ABS) helps avoid only the braking skid. Steer the way you want to go.

# Your Driving and the Road

## *Night Vision*

No one can see as well at night as in the daytime. But as we get older these differences increase. A 50-year-old driver may require at least twice as much light to see the same thing at night as a 20-year-old.

What you do in the daytime can also affect your night vision. For example, if you spend the day in bright sunshine you are wise to wear sunglasses. Your eyes will have less trouble adjusting to night.

But if you're driving, don't wear sunglasses at night. They may cut down on glare from headlights, but they also make a lot of things invisible that should remain visible—such as parked cars, obstacles, pedestrians, or even trains blocking railway crossings. You may want to put on your sunglasses after you have pulled into a brightly-lighted service or refreshment area. Eyes

shielded from that glare may adjust more quickly to darkness back on the road. But be sure to remove your sunglasses before you leave the service area.

You can be temporarily blinded by approaching lights. It can take a second or two, or even several seconds, for your eyes to readjust to the dark. When you are faced with severe glare (as from a driver who doesn't lower the high beams, or a vehicle with misaimed headlights), slow down a little. Avoid staring directly into the approaching lights. If there is a line of opposing traffic, make occasional glances over the line of headlights to make certain that one of the vehicles isn't starting to move into your lane. Once you are past the bright lights, give your eyes time to readjust before resuming speed.

## *High Beams*

If the vehicle approaching you has its high beams on, signal by flicking yours to high and then back to low beam. This is the usual signal to lower the headlight beams. If the other driver still doesn't lower the beams, resist the temptation to put your high beams on. This only makes two half-blinded drivers.

On a freeway, use your high beams only in remote areas where you won't impair approaching drivers. In some places, like cities, using high beams is illegal.

When you follow another vehicle on a freeway or highway, use low beams. True, most vehicles now have day-night mirrors that enable the driver to reduce glare. But outside mirrors are not of this type and high beams from behind can bother the driver ahead.

### ***A Few More Night Driving Suggestions***

Keep your windshield and all the glass on your vehicle clean—inside and out. Glare at night is made much worse by dirt on the glass. Even the inside of the glass can build up a film caused by dust. Tobacco smoke also makes inside glass surfaces very filmy and can be a vision hazard if it's left there.

Dirty glass makes lights dazzle and flash more than clean glass would, making the pupils of your eyes contract repeatedly. You might even want to keep a cloth and some glass cleaner in your vehicle if you need to clean your glass frequently.

Remember that your headlights light up far less of a roadway when you are in a turn or curve.

Keep your eyes moving; that way, it's easier to pick out dimly lighted objects.

Just as your headlights should be checked regularly for proper aim, so should your eyes be examined regularly. Some drivers suffer from night blindness—the inability to see in dim light—and aren't even aware of it.



### ***Driving in the Rain***

Rain and wet roads can mean driving trouble. On a wet road you can't stop, accelerate or turn as well because your tire-to-road traction isn't as good as on dry roads. And, if your tires don't have much tread left, you'll get even less traction.

It's always wise to go slower and be cautious if rain starts to fall while you are driving. The surface may get wet suddenly when your reflexes are tuned for driving on dry pavement.

The heavier the rain, the harder it is to see. Even if your windshield wiper blades are in good shape, a heavy rain can make it harder to see road signs and traffic signals, pavement markings, the edge of the road, and even people

# Your Driving and the Road



## *Driving in the Rain (CONT.)*

walking. Road spray can often be worse for vision than rain, especially if it comes from a dirty road.

So it is wise to keep your wiping equipment in good shape and keep your windshield washer tank filled. Replace your windshield wiper inserts when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield, or when strips of rubber start to separate from the inserts.

Driving too fast through large water puddles or even going through some car washes can cause problems, too. The water may affect your brakes. Try to avoid puddles. But if you can't, try to slow down before you hit them.

## **CAUTION**



Wet brakes can cause accidents. They won't work well in a quick stop and may cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car wash, apply your brake pedal lightly until your brakes work normally.

## Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. So much water can build up under your tires that they can actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you're going fast enough. When your vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

You might not be aware of hydroplaning. You could drive along for some time without realizing your tires aren't in constant contact with the road. You could find out the hard way: when you have to slow, turn, move out to pass—or if you get hit by a gust of wind. You could suddenly find yourself out of control.

Hydroplaning doesn't happen often. But it can if your tires haven't much tread or if the pressure in one or more is low. It can happen if a lot of water is standing on the road. If you can see reflections from trees, telephone poles, or other vehicles, and raindrops "dimple" the water's surface, there could be hydroplaning.

Hydroplaning usually happens at higher speeds. There just isn't a hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when it is raining, and be careful.

## Some Other Rainy Weather Tips

- Turn on your headlights—not just your parking lights—to help make you more visible to others.
- Look for hard-to-see vehicles coming from behind. You may want to use your headlights even in daytime if it's raining hard.
- Besides slowing down, allow some extra following distance. And be especially careful when you pass another vehicle. Allow yourself more clear room ahead, and be prepared to have your view restricted by road spray. If the road spray is so heavy you are actually blinded, drop back. Don't pass until conditions improve. Going more slowly is better than having an accident.
- Use your defogger if it helps.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. (See the *Index* under *Tires*.)

# Your Driving and the Road



## ***Driving in Fog, Mist and Haze***

Fog can occur with high humidity or heavy frost. It can be so mild that you can see through it for several hundred feet (meters). Or it might be so thick that you can see only a few feet (meters) ahead. It may come suddenly to an otherwise clear road. And it can be a major hazard.

When you drive into a fog patch, your visibility will be reduced quickly. The biggest dangers are striking the vehicle ahead or being struck by the one behind. Try to "read" the fog density down the road. If the vehicle ahead starts to become less clear or, at night, if the taillights are harder to see, the fog is probably thickening. Slow down to give traffic behind you a chance to slow down.

Everybody then has a better chance to avoid hitting the vehicle ahead.

A patch of dense fog may extend only for a few feet (meters) or for miles (kilometers); you can't really tell while you're in it. You can only treat the situation with extreme care.

One common fog condition—sometimes called mist or ground fog—can happen in weather that seems perfect, especially at night or in the early morning in valley and low, marshy areas. You can be suddenly enveloped in thick, wet haze that may even coat your windshield. You can often spot these fog patches or mist layers with your headlights. But sometimes they can be waiting for you as you come over a hill or dip into a shallow valley. Start your windshield wipers and washer to help clear accumulated road dirt. Slow down carefully.

## ***Tips on Driving in Fog***

If you get caught in fog, turn your headlights on low beam, even in daytime. You'll see—and be seen—better.

Don't use your high beams. The light will bounce off the water droplets that make up fog and reflect back at you.

Use your defogger. In high humidity, even a light buildup of moisture on the inside of the glass will cut down on your already limited visibility. Run your windshield wipers and washer occasionally. Moisture can build up on the outside glass, and what seems to be fog may actually be moisture on the outside of your windshield.

Treat dense fog as an emergency. Try to find a place to pull off the road. Of course you want to respect another's property, but you might need to put



something between you and moving vehicles—space, trees, telephone poles, a private driveway, anything that removes you from other traffic.

If visibility is near zero and you must stop but are unsure whether you are away from the road, turn your lights on, start your hazard warning flashers, and sound your horn at intervals or when you hear approaching traffic.

Pass other vehicles in fog only if you can see far enough ahead to pass safely. Even then, be prepared to delay your pass if you suspect the fog is worse up ahead. If other vehicles try to pass you, make it easy for them.

### ***City Driving***

One of the biggest problems with city streets is the amount of traffic on them. You'll want to watch out for what the other drivers are doing and pay attention to traffic signals.

Here are ways to increase your safety in city driving:

- Know the best way to get to where you are going. Try not to drive around trying to pick out a familiar street or landmark. Get a city map and plan your trip into an unknown part of the city just as you would for a cross-country trip.
- Try to use the freeways that rim and crisscross most large cities. You'll save time and energy. (See the next section, *Freeway Driving*.)

- Treat a green light as a warning signal. A traffic light is there because the corner is busy enough to need it. When a light turns green, and just before you start to move, check both ways for vehicles that have not cleared the intersection or may be running the red light.
- Obey all posted speed limits. But remember that they are for ideal road, weather and visibility conditions. You may need to drive below the posted limit in bad weather or when visibility is especially poor.
- Pull to the right (with care) and stop clear of intersections when you see or hear emergency vehicles.

# Your Driving and the Road



## ***Freeway Driving***

Mile for mile, freeways (also called thruways, parkways, expressways, turnpikes, or superhighways) are the safest of all roads. But they have their own special rules.

The most important advice on freeway driving is: Keep up with traffic and keep to the right. Drive at the same speed most of the other drivers are driving. Too-fast or too-slow driving breaks a smooth traffic flow. Treat the left lane on a freeway as a passing lane.

## ***Entering the Freeway***

At the entrance there is usually a ramp that leads to the freeway. If you have a clear view of the freeway as you drive along the entrance ramp, you should begin to check traffic. Try to determine where you expect to blend with the flow. If traffic is light, you may have no problem. But if it is heavy, find a gap as you move along the entering lane and time your approach. Try to merge into the gap at close to the prevailing speed. Switch on your turn signal, check your rearview mirrors as you move along, and glance over your shoulder as often as necessary. Try to blend smoothly with the traffic flow.

## ***Driving on the Freeway***

Once you are on the freeway, adjust your speed to the posted limit or to the prevailing rate if it's slower. Stay in the right lane unless you want to pass. If you are on a two-lane freeway, treat the right lane as the slow lane and the left lane as the passing lane.

If you are on a three-lane freeway, treat the right lane as the slower-speed through lane, the middle lane as the higher-speed through lane, and the left lane as the passing lane.

Before changing lanes, check your rearview mirrors. Then use your turn signal. Just before you leave the lane, glance quickly over your shoulder to make sure there isn't another vehicle in your "blind" spot.

If you are moving from an outside to a center lane on a freeway having more than two lanes, make sure another vehicle isn't about to move into the same spot. Look at the vehicles two lanes over and watch for telltale signs: turn signals flashing, an increase in speed, or moving toward the edge of the lane. Be prepared to delay your move.

Once you are moving on the freeway, make certain you allow a reasonable following distance. Expect to move slightly slower at night.

### ***Leaving the Freeway***

When you want to leave the freeway, move to the proper lane well in advance. Dashing across lanes at the last minute is dangerous. If you miss your exit do not, under any circumstances, stop and back up. Drive on to the next exit.

At each exit point is a deceleration lane. Ideally it should be long enough for you to enter it at freeway speed (after signaling, of course) and then do your braking before moving onto the exit ramp. Unfortunately, not all deceleration lanes are long enough—some are too short for all the braking. Decide when to start braking. If you must brake on the through lane, and if there is traffic close behind you, you can allow a little

extra time and flash your brake lights (in addition to your turn signal) as extra warning that you are about to slow down and exit.

The exit ramp can be curved, sometimes quite sharply. The exit speed is usually posted. Reduce your speed according to your speedometer, not to your sense of motion. After driving for any distance at higher speeds, you may tend to think you are going slower than you actually are. For example, 40 mph (65 km/h) might seem like only 20 mph (30 km/h). Obviously, this could lead to serious trouble on a ramp designed for 20 mph (30 km/h)!

# Your Driving and the Road

## *Driving a Long Distance*

Although most long trips today are made on freeways, there are still many made on regular highways.

Long-distance driving on freeways and regular highways is the same in some ways. The trip has to be planned and the vehicle prepared, you drive at higher-than-city speeds, and there are longer turns behind the wheel. You'll enjoy your trip more if you and your vehicle are in good shape. Here are some tips for a successful long trip.

## *Before Leaving on a Long Trip*

Make sure you're ready. Try to be well rested. If you must start when you're not fresh—such as after a day's work—don't plan to make too many miles that first part of the journey. Wear comfortable clothing and shoes you can easily drive in.

Is your vehicle ready for a long trip? If you keep it serviced and maintained, it's ready to go. If it needs service, have it done before starting out. Of course, you'll find experienced and able service experts in Pontiac dealerships all across North America. They'll be ready and willing to help if you need it.

Here are some things you can check before a trip:

- **Windshield Washer Fluid:** Is the reservoir full? Are all windows clean inside and outside?
- **Wiper Blades:** Are they in good shape?
- **Fuel, Engine Oil, Other Fluids:** Have you checked all levels?
- **Lights:** Are they all working? Are the lenses clean?
- **Tires:** They are vitally important to a safe, trouble-free trip. Is the tread good enough for long-distance driving? Are the tires all inflated to the recommended pressure?
- **Weather Forecasts:** What's the weather outlook along your route? Should you delay your trip a short time to avoid a major storm system?
- **Maps:** Do you have up-to-date maps?

## ***On the Road***

Unless you are the only driver, it is good to share the driving task with others. Limit turns behind the wheel to about 100 miles (160 km) or two hours at a sitting. Then, either change drivers or stop for some refreshment like coffee, tea or soft drinks and some limbering up. But do stop and move around. Eat lightly along the way. Heavier meals tend to make some people sleepy.

On two-lane highways or undivided multilane highways that do not have controlled access, you'll want to watch for some situations not usually found on freeways. Examples are: stop signs and signals, shopping centers with direct access to the highway, no passing zones and school zones, vehicles turning left and right off the road, pedestrians, cyclists, parked vehicles, and even animals.

## ***Highway Hypnosis***

Is there actually such a condition as "highway hypnosis"? Or is it just plain falling asleep at the wheel? Call it highway hypnosis, lack of awareness, or whatever.

There is something about an easy stretch of road with the same scenery, along with the hum of the tires on the road, the drone of the engine, and the rush of the wind against the vehicle that can make you sleepy. Don't let it happen to you! If it does, your vehicle can leave the road in **less than a second**, and you could crash and be injured.

What can you do about highway hypnosis? First, be aware that it can happen.

Then here are some tips:

- Make sure your vehicle is well ventilated, with a comfortably cool interior.

- Keep your eyes moving. Scan the road ahead and to the sides. Check your rearview mirrors frequently and your instruments from time to time. This can help you avoid a fixed stare.
- Wear good sunglasses in bright light. Glare can cause drowsiness. But don't wear sunglasses at night. They will drastically reduce your overall vision at the very time you need all the seeing power you have.
- If you get sleepy, pull off the road into a rest, service, or parking area and take a nap, get some exercise, or both. For safety, treat drowsiness on the highway as an emergency.

As in any driving situation, keep pace with traffic and allow adequate following distances.

# Your Driving and the Road



## Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or mountains is different from driving in flat or rolling terrain. If you drive regularly in steep country, or if you're planning to visit there, here are some tips that can make your trips safer and more enjoyable.

- Keep your vehicle in good shape. Check all fluid levels and also the brakes, tires, cooling system and transaxle. These parts can work hard on mountain roads.
- Know how to go down hills. The most important thing to know is this: let your engine do some of the slowing down. Don't make your brakes do it all. Shift to a lower gear when you go down a steep or long hill. That way, you will slow down without excessive use of your brakes.

### CAUTION



If you don't shift down, your brakes could get so hot that they wouldn't work well. You would then have poor braking or even none going down a hill. You could crash. Shift down to let your engine assist your brakes on a steep downhill slope.

### CAUTION



Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. Your brakes will have to do all the work of slowing down. They could get so hot that they wouldn't work well. You could crash. Always have your engine running and your vehicle in gear when you go downhill.

- Know how to go uphill. You may want to shift down to a lower gear. The lower gears help cool your engine and transaxle, and you can climb the hill better.
- Stay in your own lane when driving on two-lane roads in hills or mountains. Don't swing wide or cut across the center of the road. Drive at speeds that let you stay in your own lane. That way, you won't be surprised by a vehicle coming toward you in the same lane.
- It takes longer to pass another vehicle when you're going uphill. You'll want to leave extra room to pass. If a



### ***Parking on Hills***

Hills and mountains mean spectacular scenery. But please be careful where you stop if you decide to look at the view or take pictures. Look for pull-offs or parking areas provided for scenic viewing.

Another part of this manual tells how to use your parking brake (see the *Index* under *Parking Brake*). But on a mountain or steep hill, you can do one more thing. You can turn your front wheels to keep your vehicle from rolling downhill or out into traffic.

Here's how:



### ***Parking Downhill***

Turn your wheels to the right.

You don't have to jam your tires against the curb, if there is a curb. A gentle contact is all you need.

vehicle is passing you and doesn't have enough room, slow down to make it easier for the other vehicle to get by.

- As you go over the top of a hill, be alert. There could be something in your lane, like a stalled car or an accident.
- You may see highway signs on mountains that warn of special problems. Examples are long grades, passing or no passing zones, a falling rocks area, or winding roads. Be alert to these and take appropriate action.
- Winter driving can present special problems. See the *Index* under *Winter Driving*.

# Your Driving and the Road



## ***Parking on Hills (CONT.)***

### **Parking Uphill**

If there is a curb, turn your wheels to the left if the curb is at the right side of your vehicle.



If you're going uphill on a one-way street and you're parking on the left side, your wheels should point to the right.



If there is no curb when you're parking uphill, turn the wheels to the right.

If there is no curb when you're parking uphill on the left side of a one-way street, your wheels should be turned to the left.



### ***Torque Lock***

If you are parking on a hill and you don't shift your transaxle into **P** (Park) properly, the weight of the vehicle may put too much force on the parking pawl in the transaxle. You may find it difficult to pull the shift lever out of **P** (Park). This is called "torque lock." To prevent torque lock, always be sure to shift into **P** (Park) properly before you leave the driver's seat. To find out how, see the *Index* under *Shifting Into P (Park)*.

When you are ready to drive, move the shift lever out of **P** (Park) **before** you release the parking brake.

If torque lock does occur, you may need to have another vehicle push yours a little uphill to take some of the pressure from the transaxle, so you can pull the shift lever out of **P** (Park).

### ***Winter Driving***

Here are some tips for winter driving:

- Have your Pontiac in good shape for winter. Be sure your engine coolant mix is correct.
- Snow tires can help in loose snow, but they may give you less traction on ice than regular tires. If you do not expect to be driving in deep snow, but may have to travel over ice, you may not want to switch to snow tires at all.

- You may want to put winter emergency supplies in your vehicle. Include an ice scraper, a small brush or broom, a supply of windshield washer fluid, a rag, some winter outer clothing, a small shovel, a flashlight, a red cloth, and a couple of reflective warning triangles. And, if you will be driving under severe conditions, include a small bag of sand, a piece of old carpet or a couple of burlap bags to help provide traction. Be sure you properly secure these items in your vehicle.

# Your Driving and the Road



## ***Driving on Snow or Ice***

Most of the time, those places where your tires meet the road probably have good traction.

However, if there is snow or ice between your tires and the road, you can have a very slippery situation. You'll have a lot less traction or "grip" and will need to be very careful.

What's the worst time for this? "Wet ice." Very cold snow or ice can be slick and hard to drive on. But wet ice can be even more trouble because it may offer the least traction of all. You can get wet ice when it's about freezing (32°F; 0°C) and freezing rain begins to fall. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until salt and sand crews can get there.

Whatever the condition—smooth ice, packed, blowing or loose snow—drive with caution. Accelerate gently. Try not to break the fragile traction. If you accelerate too fast, the drive wheels will spin and polish the surface under the tires even more.

Your anti-lock brakes improve your ability to make a hard stop on a slippery road. Even though you have the anti-lock braking system, you'll want to begin stopping sooner than you would on dry pavement. See the *Index* under *Anti-Lock Brake System*.

- Allow greater following distance on any slippery road.
- Watch for slippery spots. The road might be fine until you hit a spot that's covered with ice. On an otherwise clear road, ice patches may appear in shaded areas where the sun can't reach: around clumps of trees, behind buildings, or under bridges. Sometimes the surface of a curve or an overpass may remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. If you see a patch of ice ahead of you, brake before you are on it. Try not to brake while you're actually on the ice, and avoid sudden steering maneuvers.



### ***If You're Caught in a Blizzard***

If you are stopped by heavy snow, you could be in a serious situation. You should probably stay with your vehicle unless you know for sure that you are near help and you can hike through the snow. Here are some things to do to summon help and keep yourself and your passengers safe:

- Turn on your hazard flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to your vehicle to alert police that you've been stopped by the snow.

- Put on extra clothing or wrap a blanket around you. If you have no blankets or extra clothing, make body insulators from newspapers, burlap bags, rags, floor mats—anything you can wrap around yourself or tuck under your clothing to keep warm.
- You can run the engine to keep warm, but be careful.



### **CAUTION**



Snow can trap exhaust gases under your vehicle. This can cause deadly CO (carbon monoxide) gas to get inside. CO could overcome you and kill you. You can't see it or smell it, so you might not know it was in your vehicle. Clear away snow from around the base of your vehicle, especially any that is blocking your exhaust pipe. And check around again from time to time to be sure snow doesn't collect there.

Open a window just a little on the side of the vehicle that's away from the wind. This will help keep CO out.

# Your Driving and the Road

## ***If You're Caught in a Blizzard (CONT.)***

Run your engine only as long as you must. This saves fuel. When you run the engine, make it go a little faster than just idle. That is, push the accelerator slightly. This uses less fuel for the heat that you get and it keeps the battery charged. You will need a well-charged battery to restart the vehicle and possibly for signaling later on with your headlights. Let the heater run for a while.

Then, shut the engine off and close the window almost all the way to preserve the heat. Start the engine again and repeat this only when you feel really uncomfortable from the cold. But do it as little as possible.

Preserve the fuel as long as you can. To help keep warm, you can get out of the vehicle and do some fairly vigorous exercises every half-hour or so until help comes.

## ***If You're Stuck in Deep Snow***

This manual explains how to get the vehicle out of deep snow without damaging it. See the *Index* under *Rocking Your Vehicle*.

## Towing a Trailer

### CAUTION



If you don't use the correct equipment and drive properly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well—or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

### NOTICE

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

Your Pontiac can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, you should read the information in *Weight of the Trailer* that appears later in this section. But trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

That's the reason for this section. In it are many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. So please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transaxle, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the drag of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads, generating extra heat. What's more, the trailer adds considerably to wind resistance, increasing the pulling requirements.

All of that means changes in:

- Handling
- Durability
- Fuel economy

# Your Driving and the Road

## *If You Do Decide to Pull a Trailer*

If you do, here are some important points.

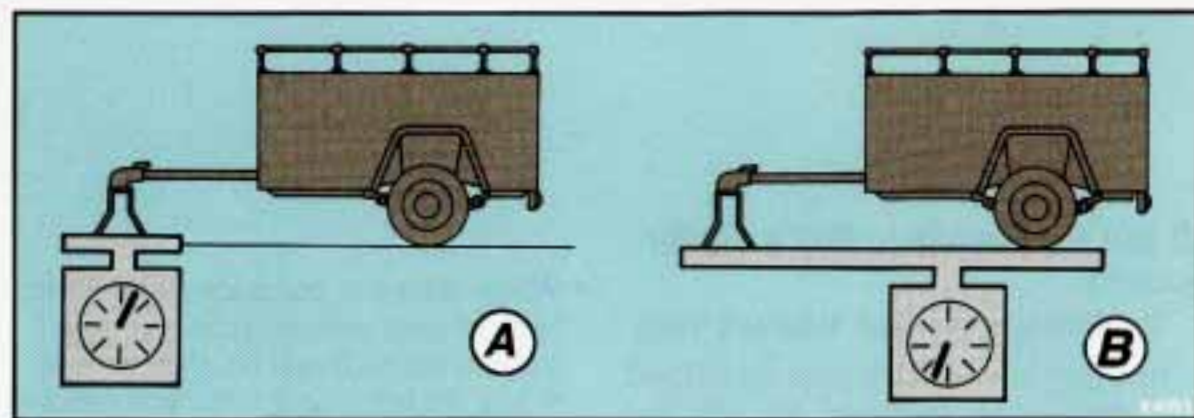
- There are many different laws having to do with trailering. Make sure your rig will be legal, not only where you live but also where you'll be driving. A good source for this information can be state or provincial police.
- Consider using a sway control if your trailer will weigh 2,000 pounds (900 kg) or less. You should always use a sway control if your trailer will weigh more than 2,000 pounds (900 kg). You can ask a hitch dealer about sway controls.
- Don't tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (804 km) your new vehicle is driven. Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (804 km) that you tow a trailer, don't drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and don't make starts at full throttle. This helps your engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.
- Three important considerations have to do with weight:

## **Weight of the Trailer**

How heavy can a trailer safely be?

It should never weigh more than 1,400 pounds (630 kg) with up to six occupants or more than 2,000 pounds (900 kg) with up to two occupants unless you have the optional trailer-towing package. With the trailer-towing package (available only with the 3800 V6 engine), your vehicle can tow up to 2,400 pounds (1 090 kg) with up to six occupants or up to 3,000 pounds (1 360 kg) with up to two occupants.

But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your rig. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how much your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. And, it can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle. You can ask your dealer for our trailering information or advice, or you can write us at:



Pontiac Customer Services  
Department  
One Pontiac Plaza  
Pontiac, MI 48340-2952

In Canada, write to:

General Motors of Canada Limited  
Customer Assistance Center  
1908 Colonel Sam Drive  
Oshawa, Ontario, L1H 8P7

### Weight of the Trailer Tongue

The tongue load (A) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total, gross weight of your vehicle. The gross vehicle weight (GVW) includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you will tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will be carrying that weight, too. See the *Index* under *Loading Your Vehicle* for more information about your vehicle's maximum load capacity.

If your vehicle is **not** equipped to tow a trailer weighing more than 2,000 pounds (900 kg) with the 3.1L V6 or

3800 V6 engine, the trailer tongue (A) should weigh 10% of the total loaded trailer weight (B).

If your vehicle is equipped to tow up to 3,000 pounds (1 360 kg) with the 3800 V6 engine towing package, and if you're using a "dead-weight" hitch, the trailer tongue (A) should weigh 10% of the total loaded trailer weight (B). Or, if you have a "weight-distributing" hitch, the trailer tongue (A) should weigh 12% of the total loaded trailer weight (B).

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to get them right simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

# Your Driving and the Road

## ***If You Do Decide to Pull a Trailer*** **(CONT.)**

### **Total Weight on Your Vehicle's Tires**

Be sure your vehicle's tires are inflated to the limit for cold tires. You will find these numbers on the Certification/Tire label at the rear edge of the driver's door (or see the *Index* under *Tire Loading*). Then be sure you don't go over the GVW limit for your vehicle.

### **Hitches**

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- If you'll be pulling a trailer that, when loaded, will weigh more than 2,000 pounds (900 kg), be sure to use a properly mounted, weight-distributing hitch and sway control of the proper size. This equipment is very important for proper vehicle loading and good handling when you're driving.

- Will you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle. (See the *Index* under *Carbon Monoxide in Exhaust*.) Dirt and water can, too.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

### **Safety Chains**

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer

manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your rig. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

### **Trailer Brakes**

If your trailer weighs more than 1,000 pounds (450 kg) loaded, then it needs its own brakes—and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Because you have anti-lock brakes, do not try to tap into your vehicle's brake system. If you do, both brake systems won't work well, or at all.

## Driving with a Trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you'll want to get to know your rig. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector, lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

## CAUTION



If you have a rear-most window open and you pull a trailer with your vehicle, carbon monoxide (CO) could come into your vehicle. You can't see or smell CO. It can cause unconsciousness or death (see the *Index* under *Engine Exhaust*). To maximize your safety when towing a trailer:

- Have your exhaust system inspected for leaks, and make necessary repairs before starting on your trip.
- Keep the rear-most windows closed.
- If exhaust does come into your vehicle through a window in the rear or another opening, drive with your front, main heating or cooling system **on** and with the fan on any speed. This will bring fresh, outside air into your vehicle. Do not use **RECIRC** because it only recirculates the air inside your vehicle. See the *Index* under *Comfort Controls*.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and any trailer brakes are still working.

## Following Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

## Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because you're a good deal longer, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

# Your Driving and the Road

## *Driving with a Trailer (CONT.)*

### **Backing Up**

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

### **Making Turns**

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

### **Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer**

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on

your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly hooked up, the trailer lights will also flash, telling other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signal when they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working.

### **Driving On Grades**

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear **before** you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer work well.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating. If your vehicle has a 3800 V6 engine, you should also drive in **D** instead of Overdrive when towing a trailer on fairly level roads. This will help your engine and transaxle run cooler in this condition, too.

If you are towing a trailer that weighs more than 1,000 pounds (454 kg), and you have an automatic transaxle with Overdrive, you may prefer to drive in **D** instead of Overdrive.

### **Parking on Hills**

You really should not park your vehicle, with a trailer attached, on a hill. If something goes wrong, your rig could start to move. People can be injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged.

But if you ever have to park your rig on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Apply your regular brakes, but don't shift into **P** (Park) yet.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, release the regular brakes until the chocks absorb the load.
4. Reapply the regular brakes. Then apply your parking brake, and then shift to **P** (Park).
5. Release the regular brakes.

### **When You Are Ready to Leave After Parking on a Hill**

1. Apply your regular brakes and hold the pedal down while you:
  - Start your engine;
  - Shift into a gear; and
  - Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

### ***Maintenance When Trailer Towing***

Your vehicle will need service more often when you're pulling a trailer. See the Maintenance Schedule for more on this. Things that are especially important in trailer operation are automatic transaxle fluid (don't overfill), engine oil, belts, cooling system, and brake adjustment. Each of these is covered in this manual, and the *Index* will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Check periodically to see that all hitch nuts and bolts are tight.





## Part 5

# Problems on the Road

**H**ere you'll find out what to do about some problems that can occur on the road.

Hazard Warning Flashers .....	186
Jump Starting .....	187
Towing Your Pontiac .....	191
Engine Overheating .....	195
If a Tire Goes Flat .....	203
Changing a Flat Tire .....	204
Compact Spare .....	212
If You're Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow .....	212

# Problems on the Road



## ***Hazard Warning Flashers***

Your hazard warning flashers let you warn others. They also let police know you have a problem. Your front and rear turn signal lights will flash on and off. But they won't flash if you're braking.



Your hazard warning flashers switch is on the steering column, below the ignition switch. Press the button in to make your front and rear turn signal lights flash on and off.

Your hazard warning flashers work no matter what position your key is in, and even if the key isn't in.



To turn off the flashers, pull out on the collar.

When the hazard warning flashers are on, your turn signals won't work.

## ***Other Warning Devices***

If you carry reflective triangles, you can set one up at the side of the road about 300 feet (100 m) behind your vehicle.

## Jump Starting

If your battery has run down, you may want to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your Pontiac. But please follow the steps below to do it safely.

### CAUTION



Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:

- They contain **acid** that can burn you.
- They contain **gas** that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough **electricity** to burn you.

If you don't follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.

### NOTICE

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to your vehicle that wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

Trying to start your Pontiac by pushing or pulling it won't work, and it could damage your vehicle.

### To Jump Start Your Pontiac:

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.

### NOTICE

If the other system isn't a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged.

# Problems on the Road

## *Jump Starting (CONT.)*

2. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other. If they are, it could cause a ground connection you don't want. You wouldn't be able to start your Pontiac, and the bad grounding could damage the electrical systems.

### **CAUTION**



You could be injured if the vehicles roll. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Put an automatic transaxle in **P** (Park) or a manual transaxle in **N** (Neutral).

3. Turn off the ignition on both vehicles. Turn off all lights that aren't needed, and radios. This will avoid sparks and help save both batteries. And it could save your radio!

### **NOTICE**

If you leave your radio on, it could be badly damaged. The repairs wouldn't be covered by your warranty.

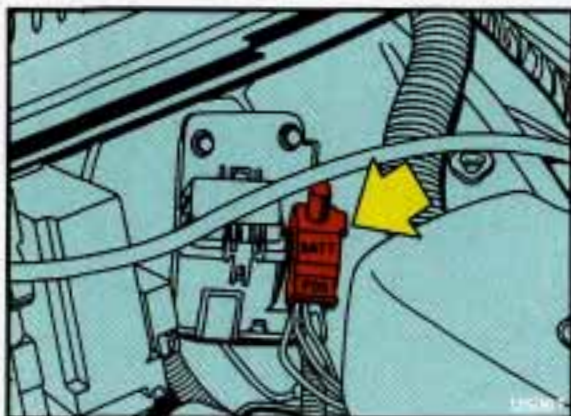
4. Open the hoods and locate the batteries.

### **CAUTION**



An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Find the positive (+) and negative (−) terminals on each battery.



Your Pontiac has a remote positive (+) jump starting terminal. The terminal is in the red box on the same side of the engine compartment as your battery. You should always use the remote positive (+) terminal instead of the positive (+) terminal on your battery. To open the remote positive (+) terminal box, pull the tab and open the cover.

## CAUTION



Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.

Be sure the batteries have enough water. You don't need to add water to the Delco Freedom® battery installed in every new GM vehicle. But if a battery has filler caps, be sure the right amount of fluid is there. If it is low, add water to take care of that first. If you don't, explosive gas could be present.

Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Don't get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

5. Check that the jumper cables don't have loose or missing insulation. If they do, you could get a shock. The vehicles could be damaged, too.

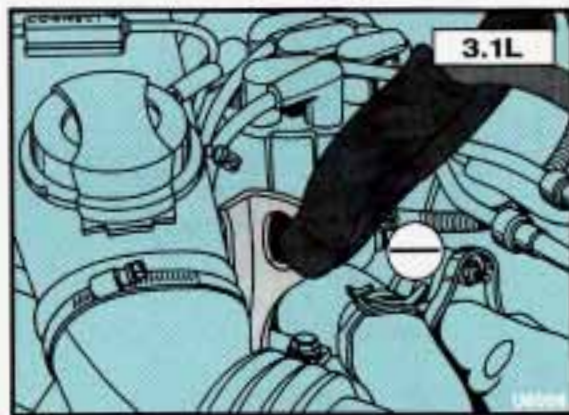
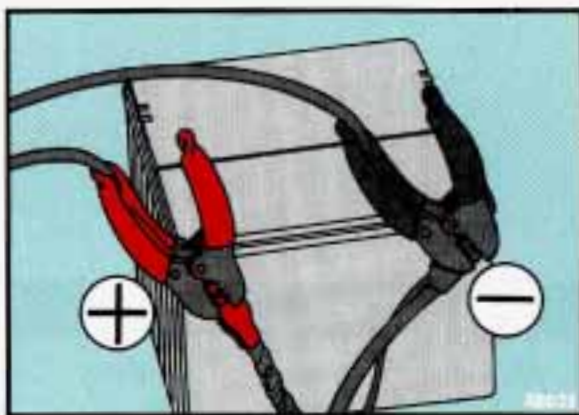
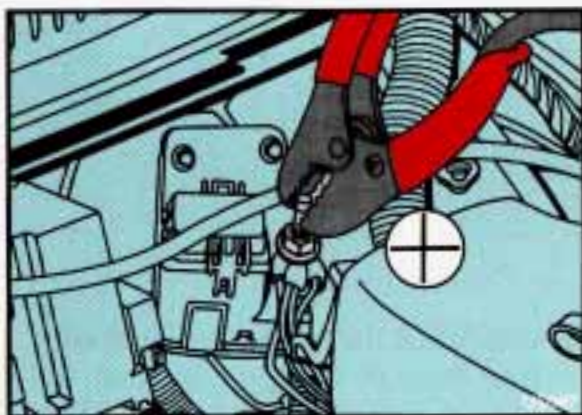
Before you connect the cables, here are some things you should know. Positive (+) will go to positive (+) and negative (-) will go to negative (-) or a metal engine part. Don't connect (+) to (-) or you'll get a short that would damage the battery and maybe other parts, too.

## CAUTION



Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engines are running.

# Problems on the Road



## *Jump Starting (CONT.)*

6. Connect the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the vehicle with the dead battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

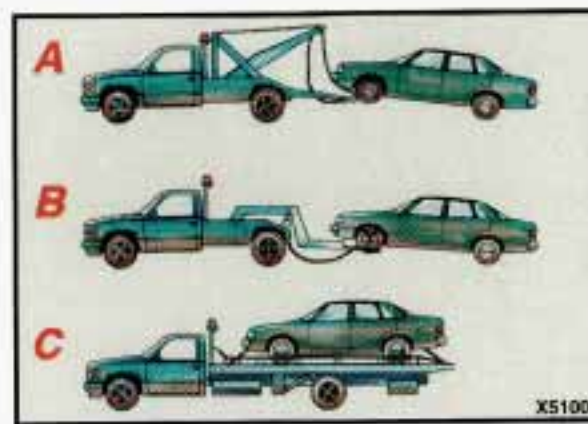
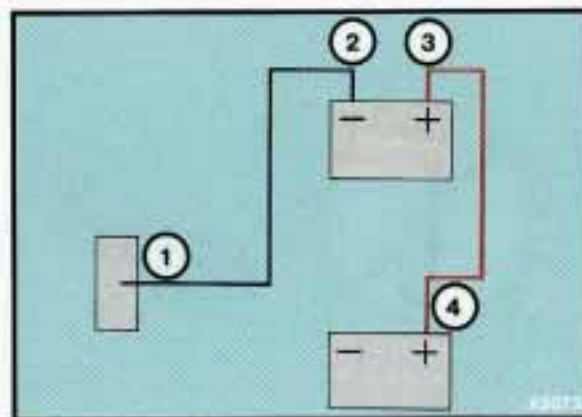
7. Don't let the other end touch metal. Connect it to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery. Use a remote positive (+) terminal if the vehicle has one.

8. Now connect the black negative (-) cable to the good battery's negative (-) terminal.

Don't let the other end touch anything until the next step. The other end of the negative cable **doesn't** go to the dead battery. It goes to a heavy unpainted metal part on the engine of the vehicle with the dead battery.



9. Attach the cable at least 18 inches (45 cm) away from the dead battery, but not near engine parts that move. The electrical connection is just as good there, but the chance of sparks getting back to the battery is much less.



### ***Towing Your Pontiac***

Try to have a GM dealer or a professional towing service tow your Pontiac. The usual towing equipment is:

- (A) Sling-type tow truck
- (B) Wheel-lift tow truck
- (C) Car carrier

If your vehicle has been changed or modified since it was factory-new by adding aftermarket items like fog lamps, aero skirting, or special tires and wheels, these instructions and illustrations may not be correct.

Before you do anything, turn on the hazard warning flashers.

10. Now start the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine for a while.
11. Try to start the vehicle with the dead battery. If it won't start after a few tries, it probably needs service.

12. Remove the cables in reverse order to prevent electrical shorting. Take care that they don't touch each other or any other metal.

# Problems on the Road



## ***Towing Your Pontiac (CONT.)***

When you call, tell the towing service:

- That your vehicle cannot be towed from the front with sling-type equipment.
- That your vehicle has front-wheel drive.
- The make, model, and year of your vehicle.
- Whether you can still move the shift lever.
- If there was an accident, what was damaged.

When the towing service arrives, let the tow operator know that this manual contains detailed towing instructions and illustrations. The operator may want to see them.

## **CAUTION**

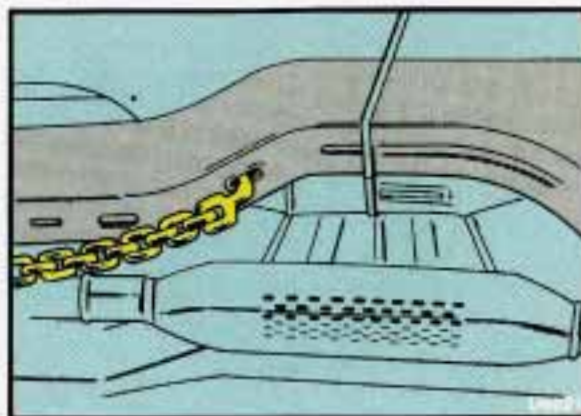
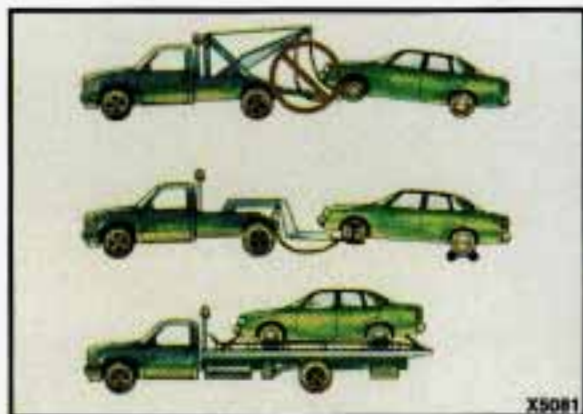


To help avoid injury to you or others:


- Never let passengers ride in a vehicle that is being towed.
- Never tow faster than safe or posted speeds.
- Never tow with damaged parts not fully secured.
- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by the tow truck.
- Always use separate safety chains on each side when towing a vehicle.
- Never use "J" hooks. Use T-hooks instead.

When your vehicle is being towed, have the ignition key off. The steering wheel should be clamped in a straight-ahead position, with a clamping device designed for towing service. Do not use the vehicle's steering column lock for this. The transaxle should be in Neutral, and the parking brake released.

Don't have your vehicle towed on the front wheels, unless you must. If the vehicle must be towed on the front wheels, don't go more than 35 mph (56 km/h) or farther than 50 miles (80 km) or your transaxle will be damaged. If these limits must be exceeded, then the front wheels have to be supported on a dolly.



## CAUTION

 A vehicle can fall from a car carrier if it isn't properly secured. This can cause a collision, serious personal injury and vehicle damage. The vehicle should be tightly secured with chains or steel cables before it is transported.

Don't use substitutes (ropes, leather straps, canvas webbing, etc.) that can be cut by sharp edges underneath the towed vehicle.

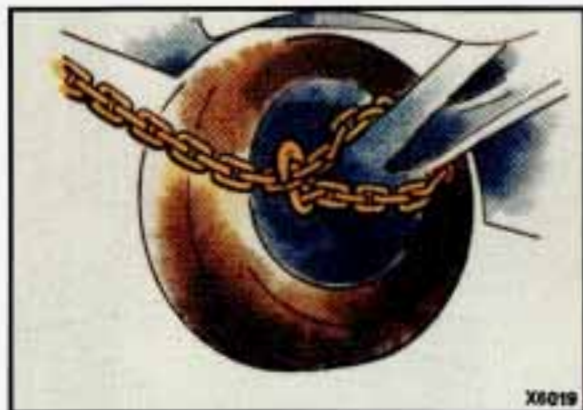
## Towing from the Front— Vehicle Hook-up

Before hooking up to a tow truck, be sure to read all the information on *Towing Your Pontiac* earlier in this section.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment or fascia damage will occur. Use wheel-lift or car carrier equipment. Additional ramping may be required for car carrier equipment. Use safety chains and wheel straps.

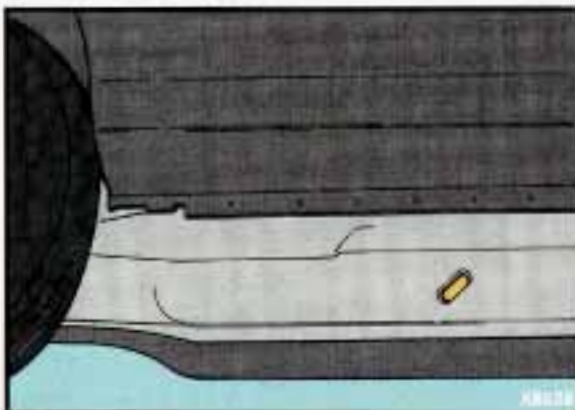
1. Attach T-hook chains on both sides in the slotted holes in the bottom of the frame rails, about 2 feet behind the front wheels.

# Problems on the Road



## ***Towing from the Front— Vehicle Hook-up (CONT.)***

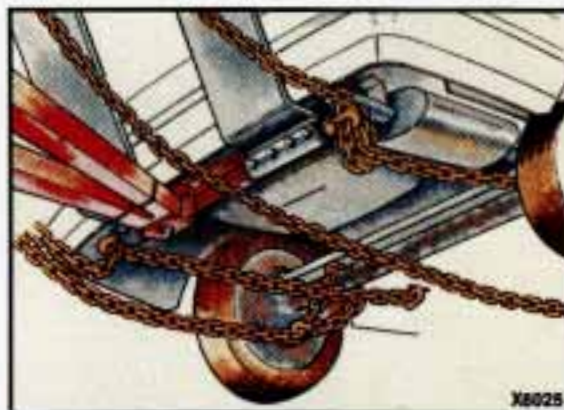
2. Attach a separate safety chain around the outboard end of each control arm.



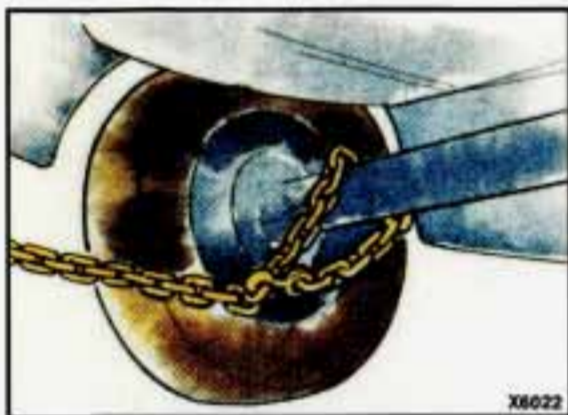
## ***Towing from the Rear— Vehicle Hook-up***

Before hooking up to a tow truck, be sure to read all the information on *Towing Your Pontiac* earlier in this section.

1. Attach T-hook chains on both sides in the slotted holes in the frame rails just ahead of the rear wheels.



2. Position the lower sling crossbar directly under the rear bumper. No 4x4 wood beam is needed.



X8622

3. Attach a separate safety chain around the end of each axle inboard of the spring.
4. Be certain your vehicle is towed no faster than 35 mph (56 km/h) and no farther than 50 miles (80 km) to avoid damage to your transaxle.

## NOTICE

To help avoid damaging a vehicle during a tow over rough surfaces, install a towing dolly beneath the wheels that would otherwise be on the ground during the tow. This will increase clearance between the wheel-lift equipment and the underbody of the towed vehicle.

## Engine Overheating


You will find a coolant temperature gage on your Pontiac's instrument panel. See the *Index* under *Coolant Temperature Gage*.



U5038

If Steam is Coming from Your Engine:

## CAUTION

 Steam from an overheated engine can burn you badly, even if you just open the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Just turn it off and get everyone away from the vehicle until it cools down. Wait until there is no sign of steam or coolant before opening the hood. If you keep driving when your engine is overheated, the liquids in it can catch fire. You or others could be badly burned. Stop your engine if it overheats, and get out of the vehicle until the engine is cool.

# Problems on the Road

## Engine Overheating (CONT.)

### NOTICE

If your engine catches fire because you keep driving with no coolant, your vehicle can be badly damaged. The costly repairs would not be covered by your warranty.

### If No Steam is Coming from Your Engine:

If you get the overheat warning but see or hear no steam, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when you:

- Climb a long hill on a hot day.
- Stop after high speed driving.
- Idle for long periods in traffic.
- Tow a trailer.

If you get the overheat warning with no sign of steam, try this for a minute or so:

1. If you have an air conditioner, turn it off.
2. Turn on your heater to full hot at the highest fan speed and open the window as necessary.
3. Try to keep your engine under load (in a drive gear where the engine runs slower).

If you no longer have the overheat warning, you can drive. Just to be safe, drive slower for about ten minutes. If the warning doesn't come back on, you can drive normally.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park your vehicle right away.

If there's still no sign of steam, you can idle the engine for two or three minutes while you're parked, to see if the warning stops. But then, if you still have the warning, **TURN OFF THE ENGINE AND GET EVERYONE OUT OF THE VEHICLE** until it cools down.

You may decide not to lift the hood but to get service help right away.

### Cooling System

When you decide it's safe to lift the hood, here's what you'll see:

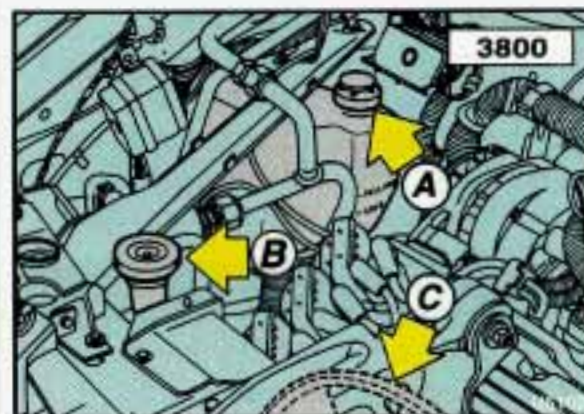
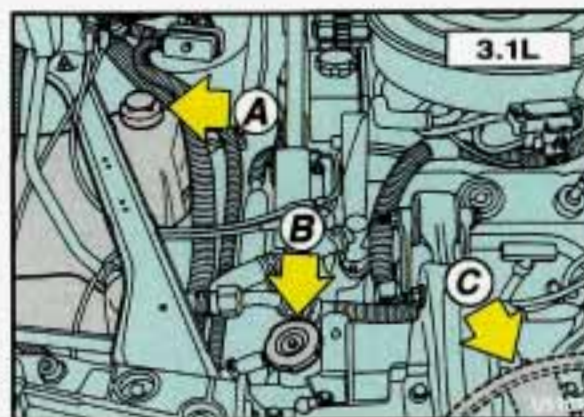
- (A) Coolant recovery tank
- (B) Radiator pressure cap
- (C) Electric engine fan, or fans if you have the rear climate control system or the 3800 V6 engine.

### CAUTION

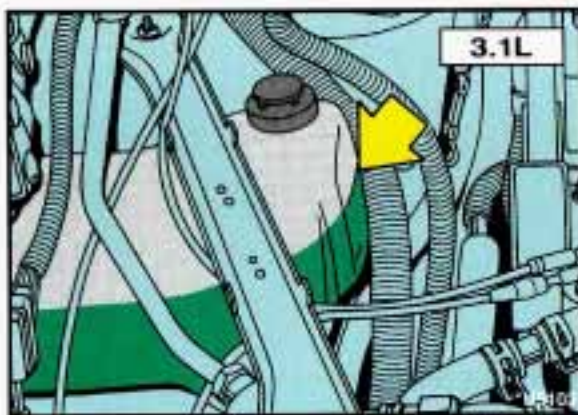


An electric fan under the hood can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

If the coolant inside the coolant recovery tank is boiling, don't do anything else until it cools down.



# Problems on the Road



## Engine Overheating (CONT.)

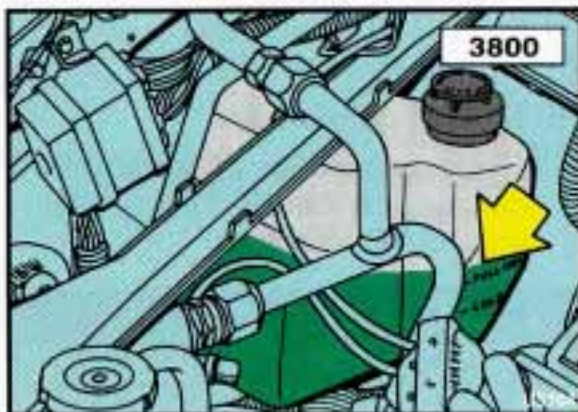
The coolant level should be at or above the **FULL HOT** mark. If it isn't, you may have a leak in the radiator hoses, heater hoses, radiator, water pump or somewhere else in the cooling system.

### CAUTION



Heater and radiator hoses, and other engine parts, can be very hot. Don't touch them. If you do, you can be burned.

Don't run the engine if there is a leak. If you run the engine, it could lose all coolant. That could cause an engine fire, and you could be burned. Get any leak fixed before you drive the vehicle.



### NOTICE


Engine damage from running your engine without coolant isn't covered by your warranty.

If there seems to be no leak, check to see if the electric engine fan(s) is running. If the engine is overheating, the fan(s) should be running. If it isn't, your vehicle needs service.

### How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Recovery Tank:

If you haven't found a problem yet, but the coolant level isn't at or above the **FULL HOT** mark, add a 50/50 mixture of **clean water** (preferably distilled) and a proper antifreeze at the coolant recovery tank. (See the *Index* under *Coolant* for more information about the proper coolant mix.)

## CAUTION


 Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid like alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mix will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mix. With plain water or the wrong mix, your engine could get too hot but you wouldn't get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mix of **clean water** and a proper antifreeze.

## NOTICE

In cold weather, water can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts. Use the recommended coolant.



## CAUTION

 You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don't spill coolant on a hot engine.

When the coolant in the coolant recovery tank is at or above the **FULL HOT** mark, start your vehicle.


If the overheat warning continues, there's one more thing you can try. You can add the proper coolant mix directly to the radiator, but be sure the cooling system is cool before you do it.

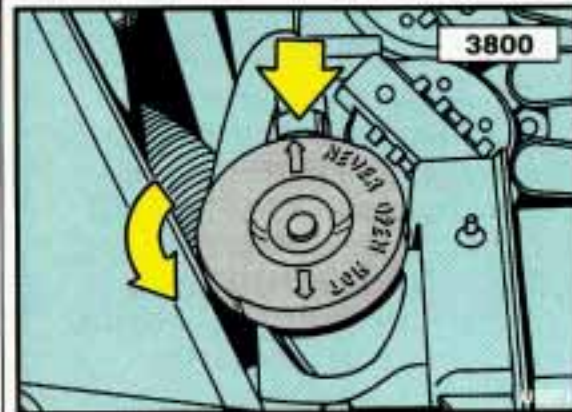
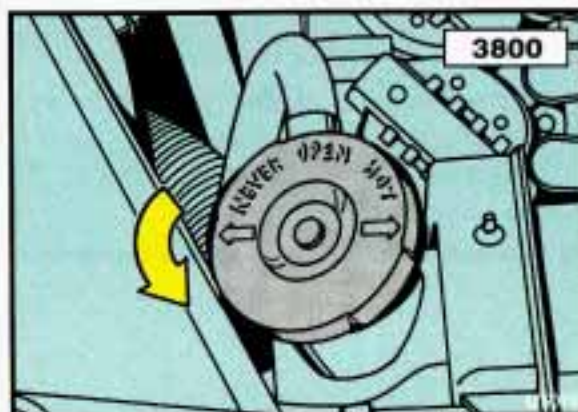
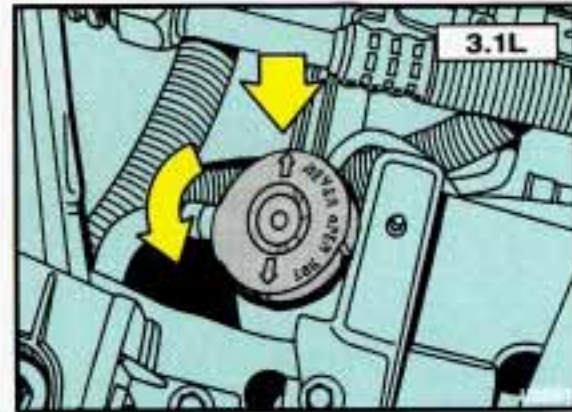
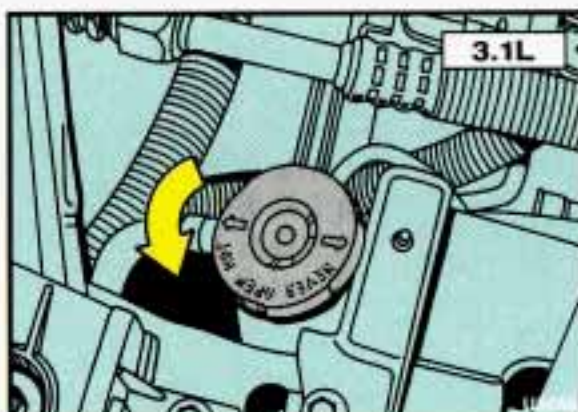
# Problems on the Road



## Engine Overheating (CONT.)

### CAUTION

 Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system can blow out and burn you badly. They are under pressure, and if you turn the radiator pressure cap—even a little—they can come out at high speed. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and radiator pressure cap to cool if you ever have to turn the pressure cap.

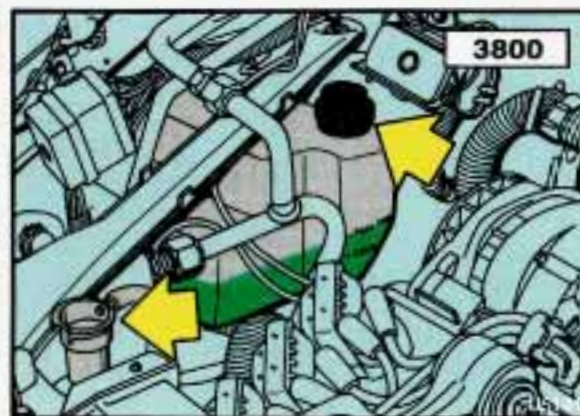
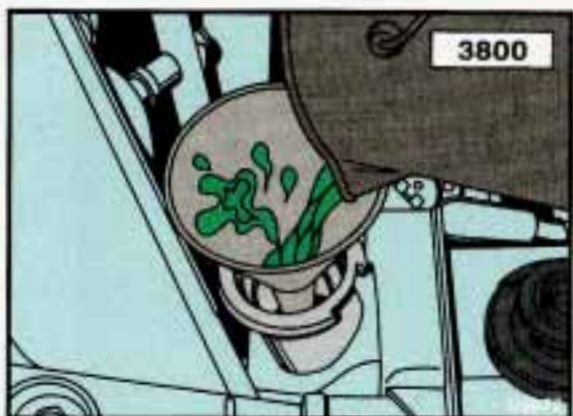
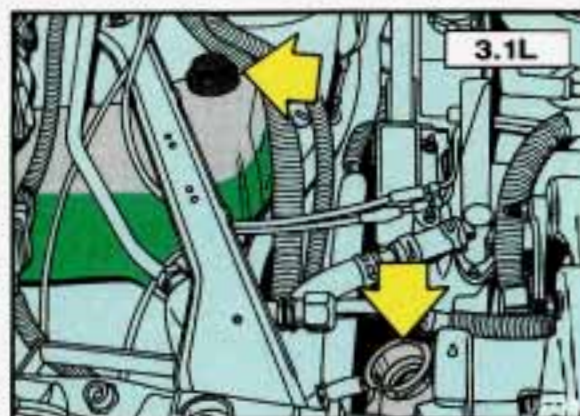


### How to Add Coolant to the Radiator:

1. You can remove the radiator pressure cap when the cooling system, including the radiator pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot. Turn the pressure cap slowly to the left until it first stops. (Don't press down while turning the pressure cap.)

If you hear a hiss, wait for that to stop. A hiss means there is still some pressure left.

2. Then keep turning the pressure cap, but now push down as you turn it. Remove the pressure cap.



3. Fill the radiator with the proper mix, up to the base of the filler neck.

4. Then fill the coolant recovery tank to the **FULL HOT** mark.

5. Put the cap back on the coolant recovery tank, but leave the radiator pressure cap off.

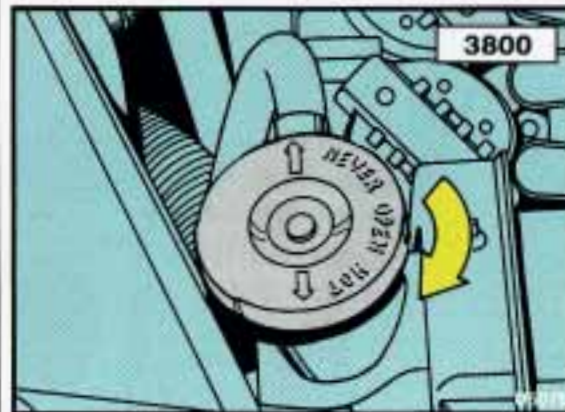
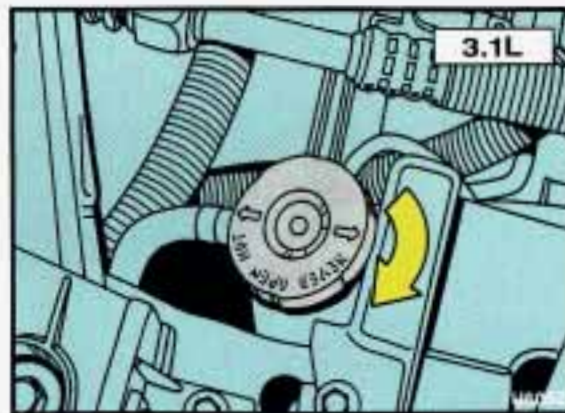
# Problems on the Road



## Engine Overheating (CONT.)

6. Start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine fan(s).

7. By this time, the coolant level inside the radiator filler neck may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mix through the filler neck until the level reaches the base of the filler neck.



8. Then replace the pressure cap. Be sure the arrows on the pressure cap line up like this.

## ■ *If a Tire Goes Flat*

It's unusual for a tire to "blow out" while you're driving, especially if you maintain your tires properly. If air goes out of a tire, it's much more likely to leak out slowly. But if you should ever have a "blowout," here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

If a front tire fails, the flat tire will create a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, then gently brake to a stop well out of the traffic lane.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction you'd use in a skid. In any rear blowout, remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Get the vehicle under control by steering the way you want the vehicle to go. It may be very bumpy and noisy, but you can still steer. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road if possible.

If your tire goes flat, the next section shows how to use your jacking equipment to change a flat tire safely.

## **Air Inflator**

Your vehicle may have an air inflator for use in bringing tires up to the proper pressure. To learn about it, see the *Index* under *Air Inflator System*.

### **CAUTION**



Inflating something too much can make it explode, and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read the inflator instructions and inflate any object only to its recommended pressure.

# Problems on the Road



## *Changing a Flat Tire*

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on your hazard warning flashers.

### **CAUTION**



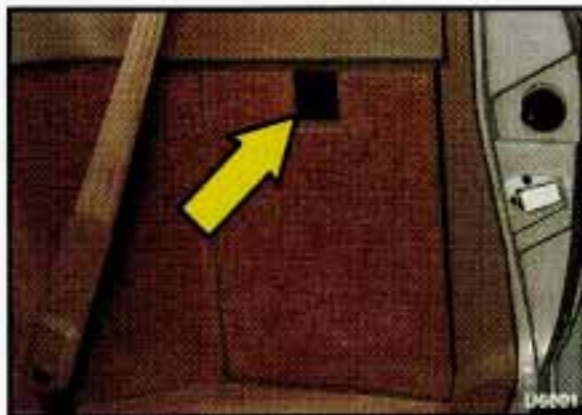
Changing a tire can cause an injury. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over you or other people. You and they could be badly injured. Find a level place to change your tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put the shift lever in **P** (Park).
3. Turn off the engine.

To be even more certain the vehicle won't move, you can put chocks at the front and rear of the tire farthest away from the one being changed. That would be the tire on the other side of the vehicle, at the opposite end.

The following steps will tell you how to use the jack and change a tire.

The equipment you'll need is in the storage compartment at the rear of the vehicle.



1. Open the jack storage compartment by sliding the latch down and removing the compartment cover.



2. Remove the jack and jacking tools by loosening the wing nut and retainer bar.
3. Separate the plastic pouch from the jack and remove the jacking tools (folding wrench and shaft) from the pouch.

# Problems on the Road

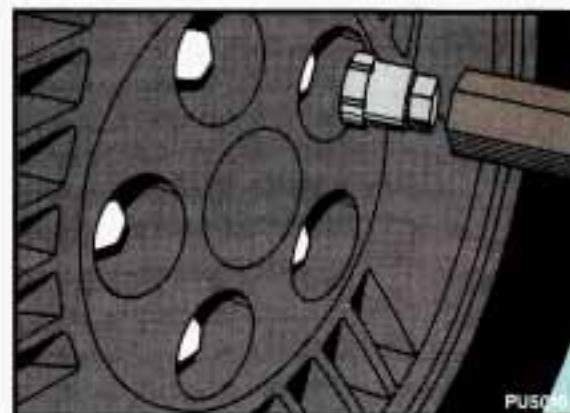


## ***Changing a Flat Tire (CONT.)***

4. The compact spare tire is located under the vehicle, behind the rear bumper. Insert the narrow end of the shaft into the hole above the rear bumper. Then attach the folding wrench to the shaft.
5. Rotate the folding wrench counter-clockwise to lower the compact spare tire until it can be pulled from under the vehicle.

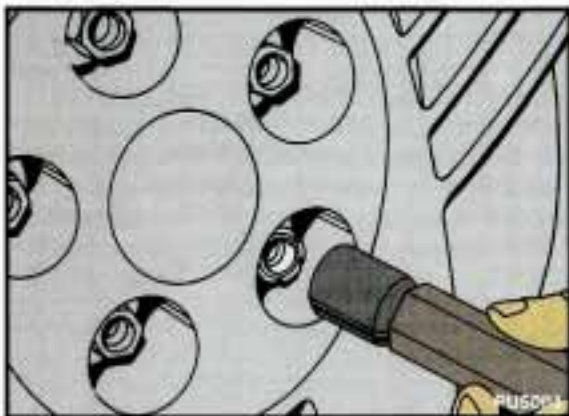


6. Slide the cable retainer through the center of the spare, then place the compact spare tire near the flat tire.



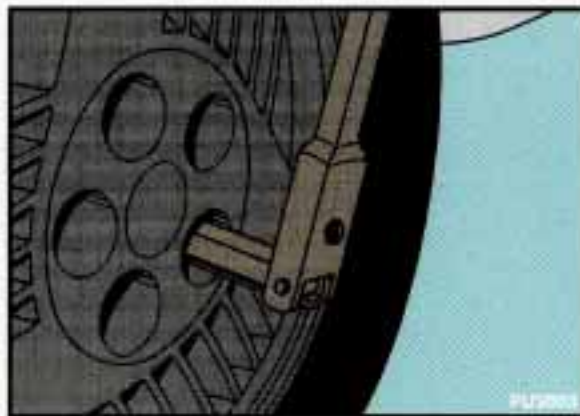
7. If your vehicle has aluminum wheels, each wheel nut is covered with a nylon cap. Use the folding wrench to remove the nylon caps from the wheel nuts before you loosen the nuts.

If your vehicle has the plastic "bolt-on" wheel covers, you cannot separate the nylon wheel nut caps from the cover. Loosen them completely using the folding wrench, and remove the wheel cover. If the wheel nut caps have been completely loosened, the wheel cover will come off easily.

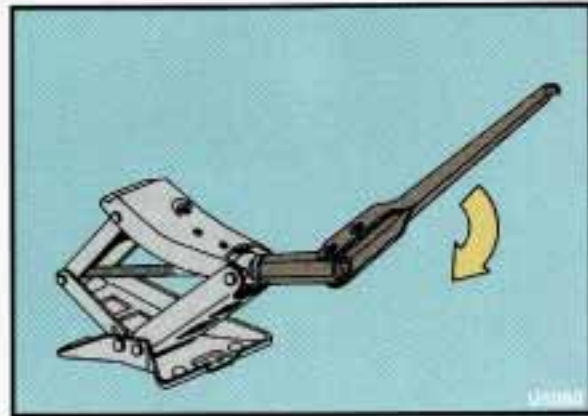


**8.** If your vehicle has aluminum wheels, each wheel has one wheel locknut in place of a standard wheel nut. A special wheel lock key (removal tool) and instructions are stored in your glove box. Attach the wheel lock key to the socket of the folding wrench. Remove the locking wheel nut by turning counter-clockwise.

If your vehicle has the plastic "bolt-on" wheel covers, you will not have a locking wheel nut.

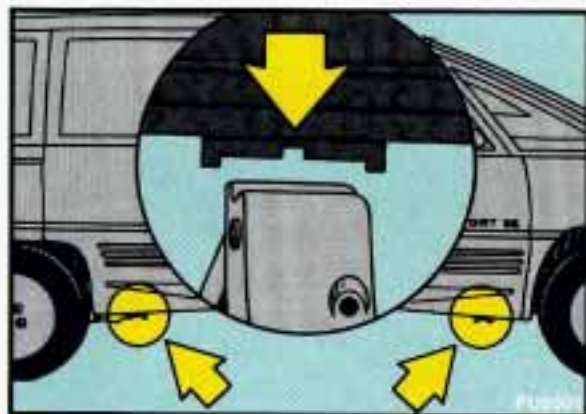


**9.** Loosen the wheel nuts—but do not remove them—using the folding wrench.



**10.** Attach the folding wrench to the jack, and rotate the wrench clockwise to raise the jack head a few inches.

# Problems on the Road



## Changing a Flat Tire (CONT.)

11. Near each wheel, there is a notch in the vehicle's frame. Position the jack and raise the jack head until it fits firmly into the notch in the vehicle's frame nearest the flat tire. Do not raise the vehicle yet. Put the compact spare tire near you.

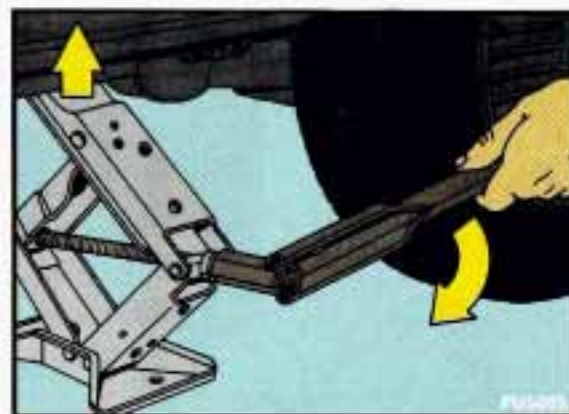
### CAUTION



Getting under a vehicle when it is jacked up is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

### NOTICE

Raising your vehicle with the jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack. Be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising your vehicle.




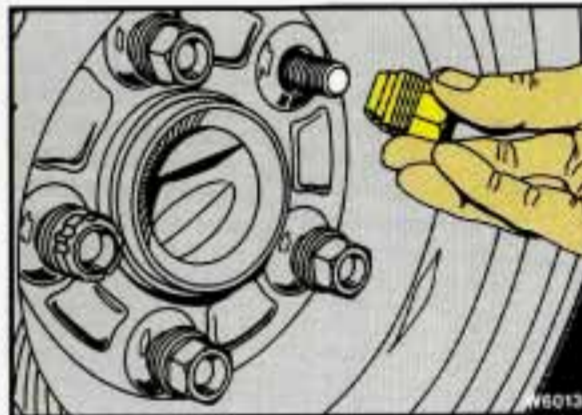
12. Raise the vehicle by rotating the folding wrench clockwise in the jack. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the spare tire to fit.
13. Remove all the wheel nuts and take off the flat tire.



- 14.** Remove any corrosion or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces or spare wheel. Place the spare on the wheel mounting surface.

### CAUTION

 Never use oil or grease on studs or nuts. If you do, the nuts might come loose. Your wheel could fall off, causing a serious accident.

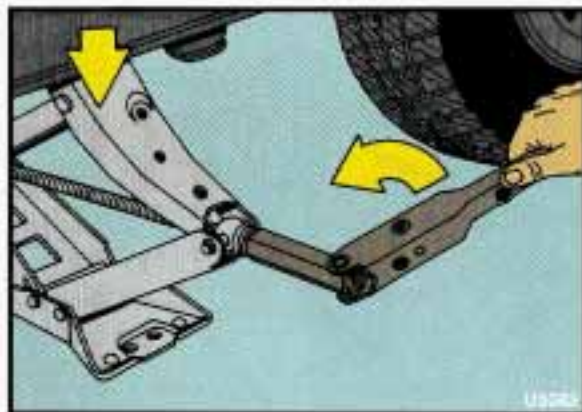


- 15.** Replace the wheel nuts with the rounded end of the nuts toward the wheel. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.

### CAUTION

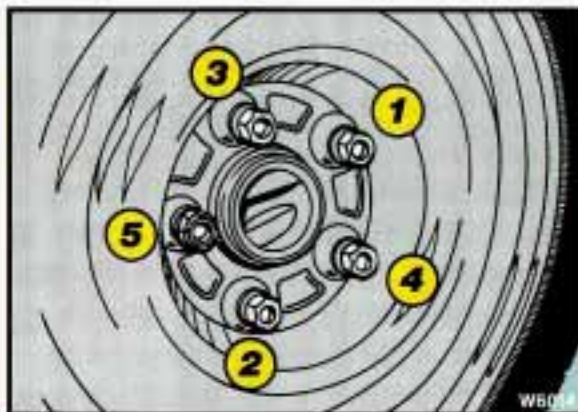
 Rust or dirt on the wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make the wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from the places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off.

# Problems on the Road



## Changing a Flat Tire (CONT.)

**16.** Lower the vehicle by attaching the folding wrench to the jack and rotating the wrench counter-clockwise. Lower the jack completely.



**17.** Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a criss-cross sequence, as shown.

## CAUTION



Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose and even come off. This could lead to an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel nuts. If you have to replace them, be sure to get the right kind.

Stop somewhere as soon as you can and have the nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 100 pound-feet (140 N•m).

Don't try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare tire. It won't fit. Store the wheel cover securely in the rear of the vehicle until you have the flat tire repaired or replaced.

## NOTICE

Wheel covers won't fit on your compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on your compact spare, you could damage the cover or the spare.

Stop somewhere as soon as you can and have the nuts tightened with a torque wrench. The torque setting should be 100 pound-feet (140 N•m).



18. Lay the flat tire near the rear of the vehicle with the valve stem down. Slide the cable retainer through the center of the wheel and raise the flat tire until you hear the hoist mechanism click twice. This means the wheel is firmly stored against the underside of the vehicle.

When storing the spare tire, be certain to turn the spare so the valve stem is near the rear of the vehicle. This will help you to check and maintain tire pressure in the spare.

Push against the tire to be certain it is stored firmly.

19. Replace all jacking tools as they were stored in the jack storage compartment and replace the compartment cover.

Unless you have the plastic "bolt-on" wheel covers, be sure to also store the nylon nut caps. When you replace the compact spare with a full-size tire, replace the bolt-on wheel covers or the nylon nut caps. Tighten them "hand tight" over the wheel nuts, using the folding wrench (see step 7).

## CAUTION



Storing a jack, a tire or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

# Problems on the Road

## Compact Spare Tire

Although the compact spare was fully inflated when your vehicle was new, it can lose air after a time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 60 psi (420 kPa). The compact spare is made to go up to 3,000 miles (5 000 km), so you can finish your trip and have your full-size tire repaired or replaced where you want. Of course, it's best to replace your spare with a full-size tire as soon as you can. Your spare will last longer and be in good shape in case you need it again.

Your anti-lock brake system warning light may come on when you are driving with a compact spare. See the *Index* under *Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light*.

### NOTICE

Don't take your compact spare through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails. That can damage the tire and wheel, and maybe other parts of your vehicle.

Don't use your compact spare on some other vehicle.

And don't mix your compact spare or wheel with other wheels or tires. They won't fit. Keep your spare and its wheel together.

### NOTICE

Tire chains won't fit your compact spare. Using them will damage your vehicle and destroy the chains too. Don't use tire chains on your compact spare.

## If You're Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow

What you **don't** want to do when your vehicle is stuck is to spin your wheels. The method known as "rocking" can help you get out when you're stuck, but you must use caution.

## CAUTION



If you let your tires spin at high speed, they can explode and you or others could be injured. And, the transaxle or other parts of the vehicle can overheat. That could cause an engine compartment fire or other damage. When you're stuck, spin the wheels as little as possible. Don't spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h) as shown on the speedometer.

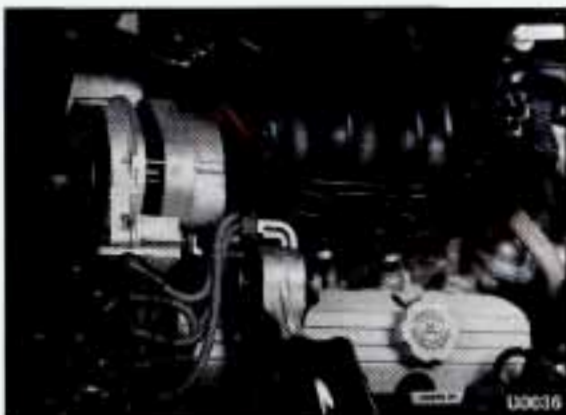
## NOTICE

Spinning your wheels can destroy parts of your vehicle as well as the tires. If you spin the wheels too fast while shifting your transaxle back and forth, you can destroy your transaxle.

### Rocking Your Vehicle to Get it Out:

First, turn your steering wheel left and right. That will clear the area around your front wheels. Then shift back and forth between **R** (Reverse) and a forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. Release the accelerator pedal while you shift, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transaxle is in gear. If that doesn't get you out after a few tries, you may need to be towed out. If you do need to be towed out, see the *Index* under *Towing Your Pontiac*.

## Notes



**H**ere you will find information about the care of your Pontiac. This part begins with service and fuel information, and then it shows how to check important fluid and lubricant levels. There is also technical information about your vehicle, and a section devoted to its appearance care.

## Part **6**

# Service & Appearance Care

Service .....	216
Fuel .....	217
Hood Release .....	221
Engine Oil .....	225
Air Cleaner .....	230
Transaxle Fluid .....	232
Engine Coolant .....	235
Power Steering Fluid .....	238
Windshield Washer Fluid .....	239
Brakes .....	240
Battery .....	242
Bulb Replacement .....	243
Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement .....	245
Loading Your Vehicle .....	245
Tires .....	247
Appearance Care .....	255
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) .....	263
Add-On Electrical Equipment .....	264
Fuses & Circuit Breakers .....	265
Capacities and Specifications .....	270
Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts .....	272
Fluids & Lubricants .....	273
Replacement Bulbs .....	274

# Service & Appearance Care



## Service

Your Pontiac dealer knows your vehicle best and wants you to be happy with it. We hope you'll go to your dealer for all your service needs. You'll get genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people.

We hope you'll want to keep your GM vehicle all GM. Genuine GM parts have one of these marks.

## Doing Your Own Service Work

If you want to do some of your own service work, you'll want to get the proper Pontiac Service Manual. It tells you much more about how to service your Pontiac than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see the *Index* under *Service Publications*.

You should keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and date of any service work you perform. See the *Index* under *Maintenance Record*.

## CAUTION



You can be injured if you try to do service work on a vehicle without knowing enough about it.

- Be sure you have sufficient knowledge, experience, and the proper replacement parts and tools before you attempt any vehicle maintenance task.
- Be sure to use the proper nuts, bolts and other fasteners. "English" and "metric" fasteners can be easily confused. If you use the wrong fasteners, parts can later break or fall off. You could be hurt.

## NOTICE

If you try to do your own service work without knowing enough about it, your vehicle could be damaged.



## Fuel

Use regular unleaded gasoline rated at 87 octane or higher. It should meet specifications ASTM D4814 in the U.S. and CGSB 3.5-92 in Canada. These fuels should have the proper additives, so you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

In the U.S. and Canada, it's easy to be sure you get the right kind of gasoline (unleaded). You'll see "UNLEADED" right on the pump. And only unleaded nozzles will fit into your vehicle's filler neck.

Be sure the posted octane is at least 87. If the octane is less than 87, you may get a heavy knocking noise when you drive. If it's bad enough, it can damage your engine.

If you're using fuel rated at 87 octane or higher and you still hear heavy knocking, your engine needs service. But don't worry if you hear a little pinging noise when you're accelerating or driving up a hill. That's normal, and you don't have to buy a higher octane fuel to get rid of pinging. It's the heavy, constant knock that means you have a problem.

### What about gasoline with blending materials that contain oxygen, such as MTBE or alcohol?

- **MTBE** is "methyl tertiary-butyl ether." Fuel that is no more than 15% MTBE is fine for your vehicle.
- **Ethanol** is ethyl or grain alcohol. Properly-blended fuel that is no more than 10% **ethanol** is fine for your vehicle.
- **Methanol** is methyl or wood alcohol.

## NOTICE

Fuel that is more than 5% **methanol** is bad for your vehicle. Don't use it. It can corrode metal parts in your fuel system and also damage plastic and rubber parts. That damage wouldn't be covered under your warranty. And even at 5% or less, there must be "cosolvents" and corrosion preventers in this fuel to help avoid these problems.

**Fuel Capacity:** 20 U.S. Gallons (76L).  
Use unleaded fuel only.

# Service & Appearance Care

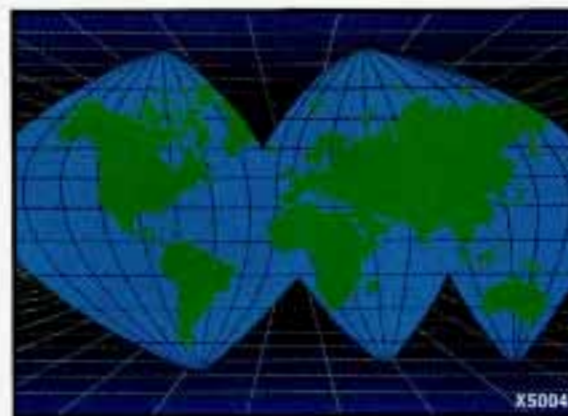
## ***Gasolines for Cleaner Air***

Your use of gasoline with detergent additives will help prevent deposits from forming in your engine and fuel system. That helps keep your engine in tune and your emission control system working properly. It's good for your vehicle, and you'll be doing your part for cleaner air.

Many gasolines are now blended with materials called oxygenates. General Motors recommends that you use gasolines with these blending materials, such as MTBE and ethanol. By doing so, you can help clean the air, especially in those parts of the country that have high carbon monoxide levels.

In addition, some gasoline suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines. These gasolines are specially designed to reduce vehicle emissions. General Motors recommends that you use reformulated gasoline. By doing so, you can help clean the air, especially in those parts of the country that have high ozone levels.

You should ask your service station operators if their gasolines contain detergents and oxygenates, and if they have been reformulated to reduce vehicle emissions.



## ***Fuels in Foreign Countries***

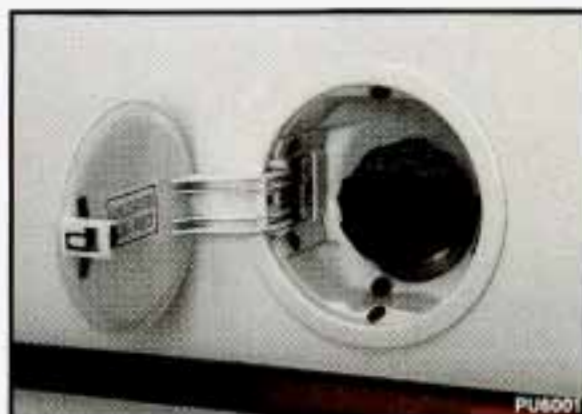
If you plan on driving in another country outside the U.S. or Canada, unleaded fuel may be hard to find. Do not use leaded gasoline. If you use even one tankful, your emission controls won't work well or at all. With continuous use, spark plugs can get fouled, the exhaust system can corrode, and your engine oil can deteriorate quickly. Your vehicle's oxygen sensor will be damaged. All of that means costly repairs that wouldn't be covered by your warranty.



### ***Remote Fuel Door Release***

The remote fuel door release can help keep your fuel tank from being siphoned. Always be sure the fuel door is closed and latched after refueling.


To open the fuel door (on the left rear fender), lift the release lever beside the driver's seat.



### ***Filling Your Tank***

The cap is behind a hinged door on the left side of your vehicle.

### ***CAUTION***

 Gasoline vapor is highly flammable. It burns violently, and that can cause very bad injuries. Don't smoke if you're near gasoline or refueling your vehicle. Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from gasoline.

To take off the cap, turn it slowly to the left (counterclockwise). When refueling, hang the cap inside the fuel door.

To check on fuel availability, ask an auto club, or contact a major oil company that does business in the country where you'll be driving.

You can also write us at the following address for advice. Just tell us where you're going and give your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

General Motors of Canada Ltd.  
International Export Sales  
P.O. Box 828  
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 7N1, Canada

# Service & Appearance Care

## *Filling Your Tank (CONT.)*

### **CAUTION**



If you get gasoline on you and then something ignites it, you could be badly burned. Gasoline can spray out on you if you open the fuel filler cap too quickly. This spray can happen if your tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Open the fuel filler cap slowly and wait for any "hiss" noise to stop. Then unscrew the cap all the way.

When you put the cap back on, turn it to the right until you hear a clicking noise.

### **NOTICE**

If you need a new cap, be sure to get the right type. Your dealer can get one for you. If you get the wrong type, it may not fit or have proper venting, and your fuel tank and emissions system might be damaged.

## ■ *Checking Things Under the Hood*

The following sections tell you how to check fluids, lubricants and important parts underhood.



### ***Hood Release***

To open the hood, first pull the hood release handle inside the vehicle.



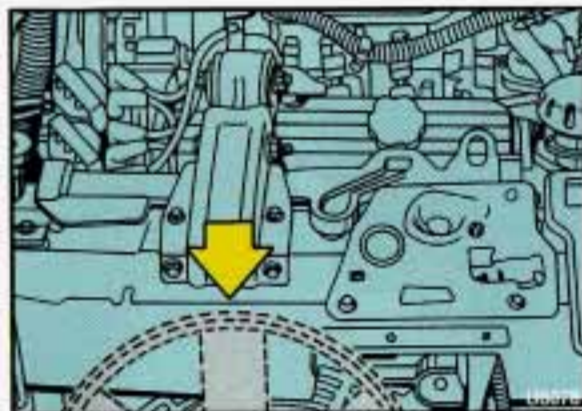
Then go to the front of the vehicle and pull up on the underhood release. Lift the hood.



The hood prop may be hot due to increased engine temperatures under the hood, so be careful when handling it. Use your hood prop sleeve when handling the prop.


Pull forward on the hood prop to release it from its storage clip. Then put the end of the hood prop into the slot in the underside of the hood.

# Service & Appearance Care




## Hood Release (CONT.)

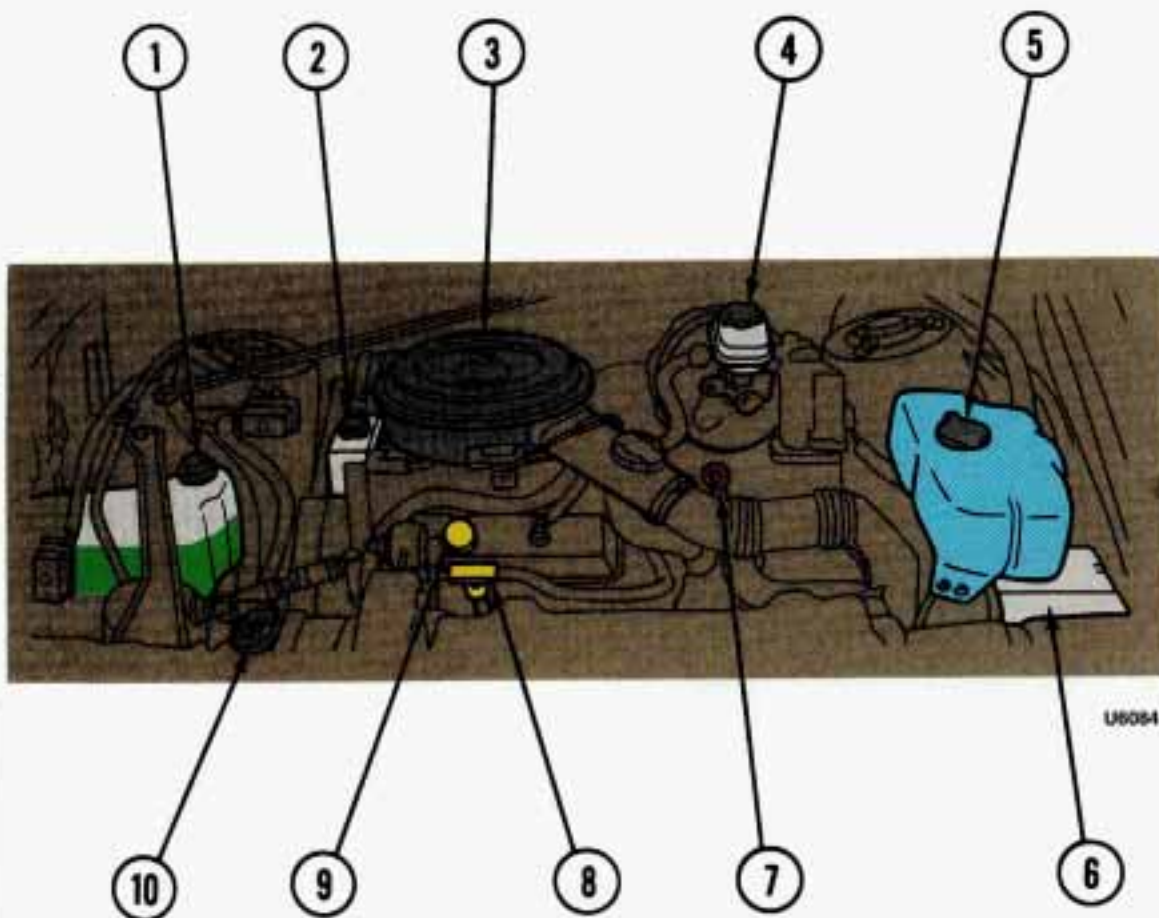
### CAUTION

 An electric fan under the hood can start up and injure you even when the engine is not running. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

### CAUTION

 Things that burn can get on hot engine parts and start a fire. These include liquids like gasoline, oil, coolant, brake fluid, windshield washer and other fluids, and plastic or rubber. You or others could be burned. Be careful not to drop or spill things that will burn onto a hot engine.

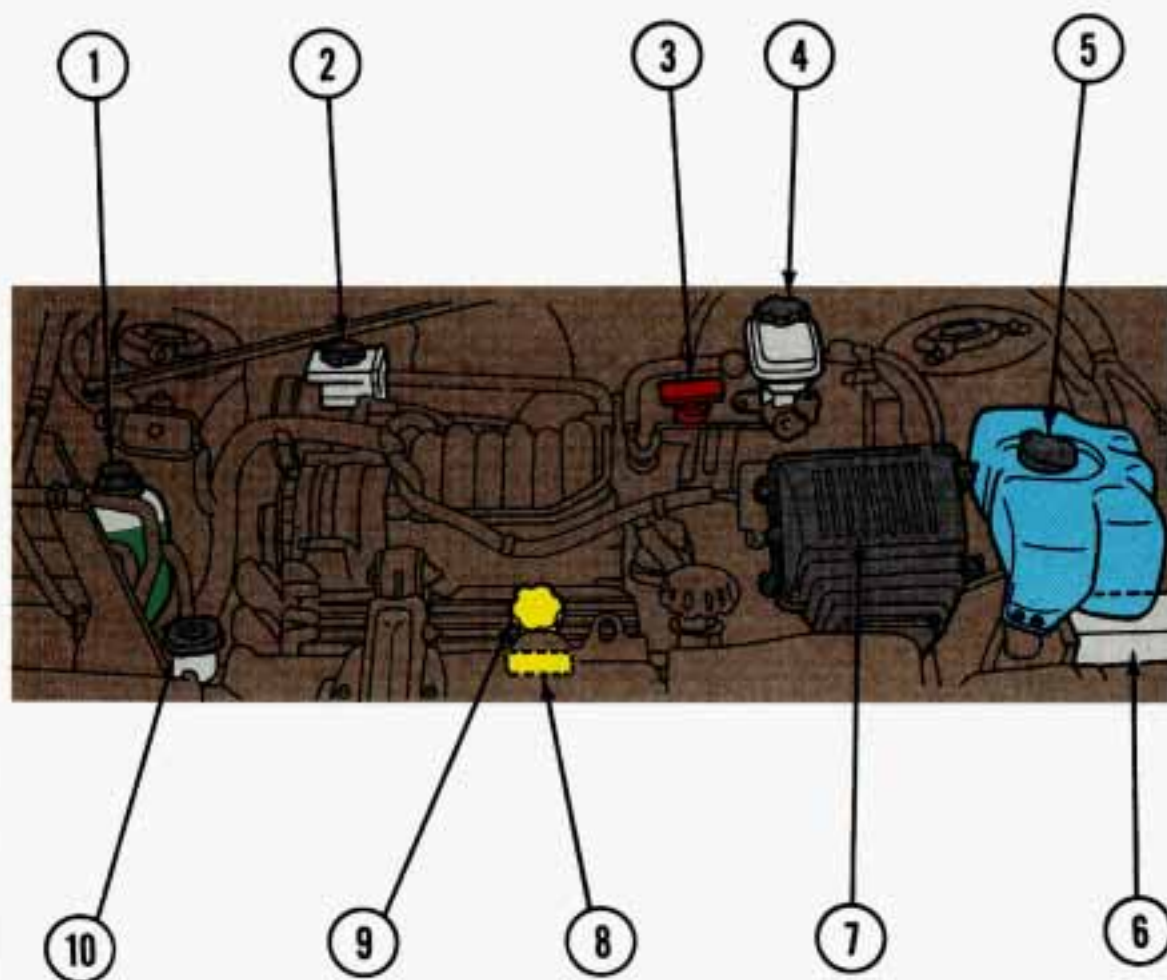
Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly. Then lift the hood to relieve pressure on the hood prop. Remove the hood prop from the slot in the hood and return the prop to its retainer. Then just let the hood down and close it firmly.



### **3.1L V6 Engine (CODE D)**

- 1. Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 2. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
- 3. Air Cleaner
- 4. Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 5. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 6. Battery
- 7. Automatic Transaxle Fluid Dipstick
- 8. Engine Oil Dipstick
- 9. Engine Oil Fill Cap
- 10. Radiator Cap

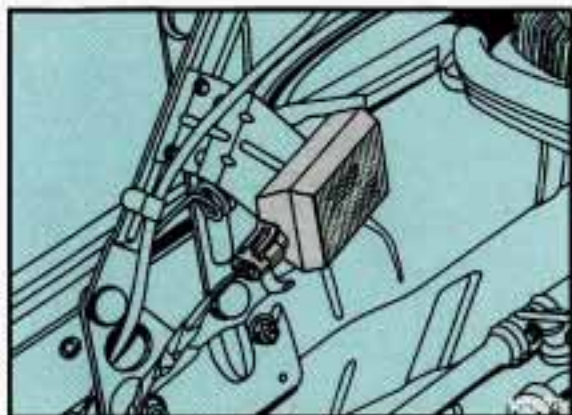
# Service & Appearance Care



## **3800 V6 Engine (CODE L)**

- 1. Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 2. Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
- 3. Automatic Transaxle Fluid Dipstick
- 4. Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 5. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 6. Battery
- 7. Air Cleaner
- 8. Engine Oil Dipstick
- 9. Engine Oil Fill Cap
- 10. Radiator Cap

U6085



### ***Underhood Light (OPTION)***

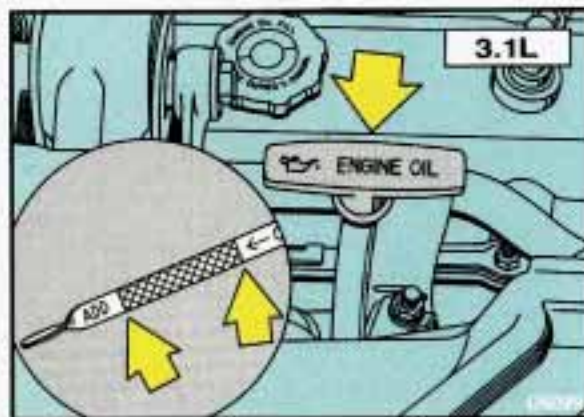
Your underhood light will go on when you open the hood.

### ***Engine Oil***

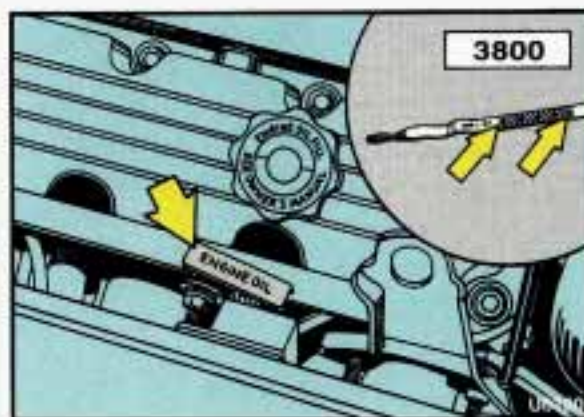
It's a good idea to check your engine oil every time you get fuel. In order to get an accurate reading, the oil must be warm and the vehicle must be on level ground. Turn off the engine and give the oil a few minutes to drain back into the oil pan. If you don't, the oil dipstick might not show the actual level.

#### **To Check Engine Oil:**

Pull out the dipstick and clean it with a paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip lower.



**3.1L V6: Checking Engine Oil**



**3800 V6: Checking Engine Oil**

# Service & Appearance Care

## Engine Oil (CONT.)

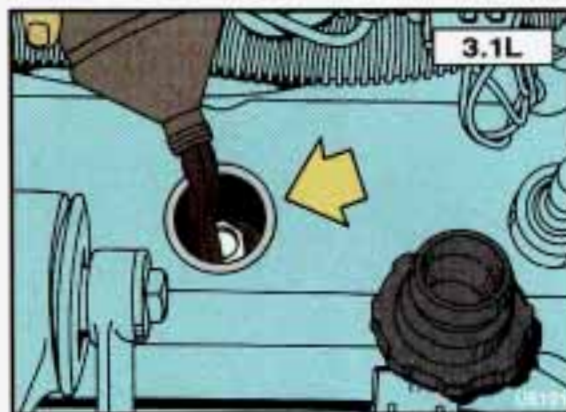
### When to Add Oil:

If the oil is at or below the **ADD** mark, then you'll need to add some oil. But you must use the right kind. This section explains what kind of oil to use. For crankcase capacity, see the *Index* under *Capacities and Specifications*.

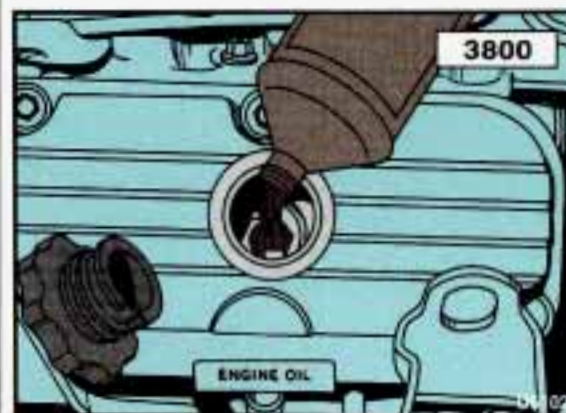
### NOTICE

Don't add too much oil. If your engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, your engine could be damaged.

Just fill it enough to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when you're through.



3.1L V6: Adding Engine Oil



3800 V6: Adding Engine Oil



X5050

## What Kind of Oil to Use

Look for Three Things:

- **SG**

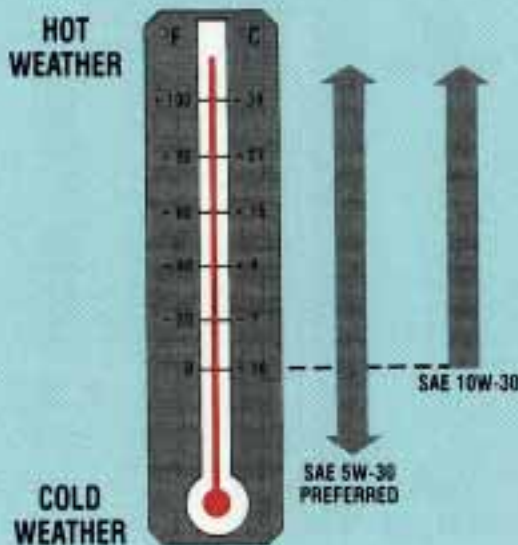
"SG" must be on the oil container, either by itself or combined with other quality designations, such as "SG/CC," "SG/CD," "SF, SG, CC," etc. These letters show American Petroleum Institute (API) levels of quality.

## NOTICE

If you use oils that don't have the SG designation, you can cause engine damage not covered by your warranty.

## Recommended SAE Viscosity Grade Engine Oils

For best fuel economy and cold starting, select the lowest SAE viscosity grade oil for the expected temperature range.



IF NEITHER SAE 5W-30 NOR SAE 10W-30 GRADE OILS ARE AVAILABLE, SAE 30 GRADE MAY BE USED AT TEMPERATURES ABOVE 40 DEGREES F (4 DEGREES C).

DO NOT USE SAE 10W-40, SAE 20W-50 OR ANY OTHER GRADE OIL NOT RECOMMENDED.

X5100

- **SAE 5W-30 (3.1L V6 Engine)**

As shown in the viscosity chart, SAE 5W-30 is best for your vehicle. However, you can use SAE 10W-30 if it's going to be 0°F (-18°C) or above. These numbers on an oil container show its viscosity, or thickness. Do not use other viscosity oils such as SAE 10W-40 or SAE 20W-50.

# Service & Appearance Care



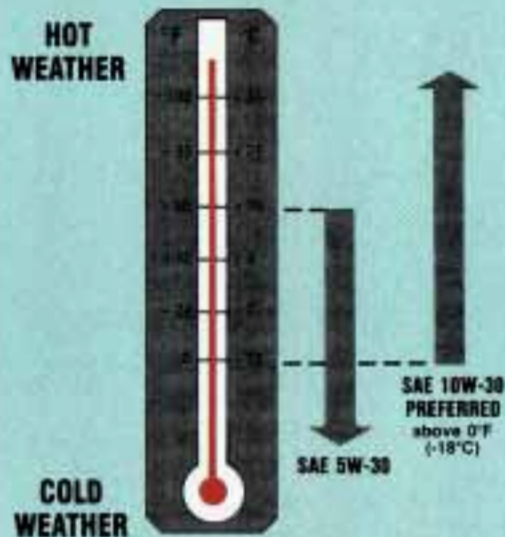
## What Kind of Oil to Use (CONT.)

### • SAE 10W-30 (3800 V6 Engine)

As shown in the viscosity chart, SAE 10W-30 is best for your vehicle. However, you can use SAE 5W-30 if it's going to be colder than 60°F (16°C) before your next oil change. When it's very cold, below 0°F (-18°C), you should use SAE 5W-30. These numbers on an oil container show its viscosity, or thickness. Do not use other viscosity oils such as SAE 10W-40 or SAE 20W-50.

## Recommended SAE Viscosity Grade Engine Oils

For best fuel economy and cold starting, select the lowest SAE viscosity grade oil for the expected temperature range.



IF NEITHER SAE 5W-30 NOR SAE 10W-30 GRADE OILS ARE AVAILABLE, SAE 30 GRADE MAY BE USED AT TEMPERATURES ABOVE 40 DEGREES F (4 DEGREES C).

DO NOT USE SAE 10W-40, SAE 20W-50 OR ANY OTHER GRADE OIL NOT RECOMMENDED.

### • Energy Conserving II

Oils with these words on the container will help you save fuel.

This doughnut-shaped logo (symbol) is used on most oil containers to help you select the correct oil.

You should look for this on the oil container, and use **only** those oils that display the logo.

GM Goodwrench® Oil (in Canada, GM Engine Oil) meets all the requirements for your vehicle.

### ***Engine Oil Additives***

Don't add anything to your oil. Your Pontiac dealer is ready to advise if you think something should be added.

### ***When to Change Engine Oil***

See if any one of these is true for you:

- Most trips are less than 4 miles (6 km).
- It's below freezing outside and most trips are less than 10 miles (16 km).
- The engine is at low speed most of the time (as in door-to-door delivery, or in stop-and-go traffic).
- You tow a trailer often.
- Most trips are through dusty places.

If any one of these is true for your vehicle, then you need to change your **oil and filter** every 3,000 miles (5 000 km) or 3 months—whichever comes first.

If none of them is true, change the oil every 7,500 miles (12 500 km) or 12 months—whichever comes first. Change the filter at the first oil change and at every other oil change after that.


### ***Engine Block Heater (OPTION)***

An engine block heater can be a big help if you have to park outside in very cold weather, 0°F (-18°C) or colder. If your vehicle has this option, see the *Index* under *Engine Block Heater*.

# Service & Appearance Care

## What to Do with Used Oil

### CAUTION

 Used engine oil contains things that have caused skin cancer in laboratory animals. Don't let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly throw away clothing or rags containing used engine oil.

Used oil can be a real threat to the environment.


If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all free-flowing oil from the filter before disposal.

Don't ever dispose of oil by pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Instead, recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil. If you have a problem properly disposing of your used oil, ask your dealer, a service station or a local recycling center for help.

## Air Cleaner

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine when to replace the air filter. See the *Index* under *Scheduled Maintenance Services*.

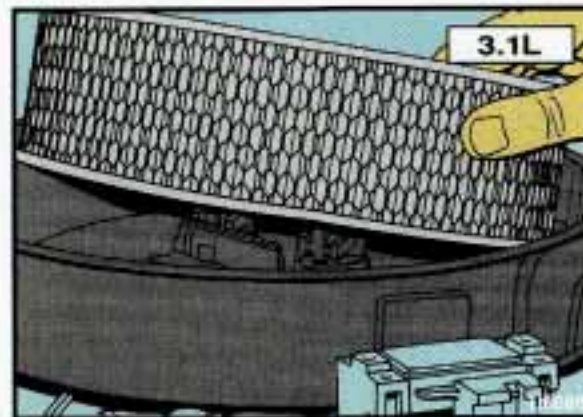
### CAUTION

 Operating the engine with the air cleaner off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops flame if the engine backfires. If it isn't there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Don't drive with it off, and be careful working on the engine with the air cleaner off.



### 3.1L V6: Checking Air Cleaner Filter To Check or Replace:

1. Remove the large wing nut and lift the cover.



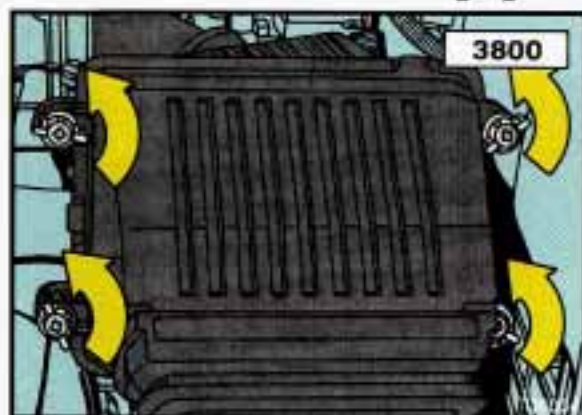
### 3.1L V6: Replacing Air Cleaner Filter

2. Remove the air cleaner filter.
3. Be sure to install the air cleaner filter, replace the cover and tighten the wing nut securely.

## NOTICE

If the air cleaner is off, a backfire can cause a damaging engine fire. And, dirt can easily get into your engine, which will damage it. Always have the air cleaner in place when you're driving.

# Service & Appearance Care



## 3800 V6: Checking Air Cleaner Filter *Air Cleaner (CONT.)*

### To Check or Replace:

1. Loosen the four wing nuts.



## 3800 V6: Replacing Air Cleaner Filter

2. Pull the top of the air cleaner toward the front of the vehicle and remove the air cleaner filter.
3. Be sure to install the air cleaner filter, replace the cover and tighten the wing nuts securely.

## *Automatic Transaxle Fluid*

### When to Check and Change:

A good time to check your automatic transaxle fluid level is when the engine oil is changed. Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine when to change your fluid. See the *Index* under *Scheduled Maintenance Services*.

### How to Check:

Because this operation can be a little difficult, you may choose to have this done at a Pontiac dealership Service Department. If you do it yourself, be sure to follow all the instructions here, or you could get a false reading on the dipstick.

## NOTICE

Too much or too little fluid can damage your transaxle. Too much can mean that some of the fluid could come out and fall on hot engine parts, starting a fire. Be sure to get an accurate reading if you check your transaxle fluid.

Wait at least 30 minutes before checking the transaxle fluid level if you have been driving:

- When outside temperatures are above 90°F (32°C).
- At high speed for quite awhile.
- In heavy traffic—especially in hot weather.
- While pulling a trailer.

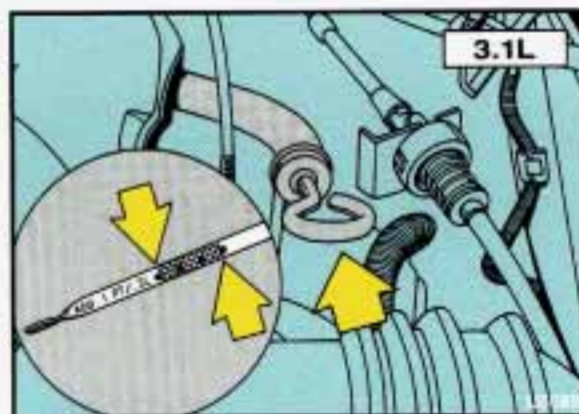
To get the right reading, the fluid should be at normal operating temperature, which is 180°F to 200°F (82°C to 93°C).

Get the vehicle warmed up by driving about 15 miles (24 km) when outside temperatures are above 50°F (10°C). If it's colder than 50°F (10°C), you may have to drive longer.

### To Check the Fluid Level:

- Park your vehicle on a level place.
- Place the shift lever in **P** (Park) with the parking brake applied.
- With your foot on the brake pedal, move the shift lever through each gear range, pausing for about three seconds in each range. Then, position the shift lever in **P** (Park).
- Let the engine run at idle for three to five minutes.

# Service & Appearance Care

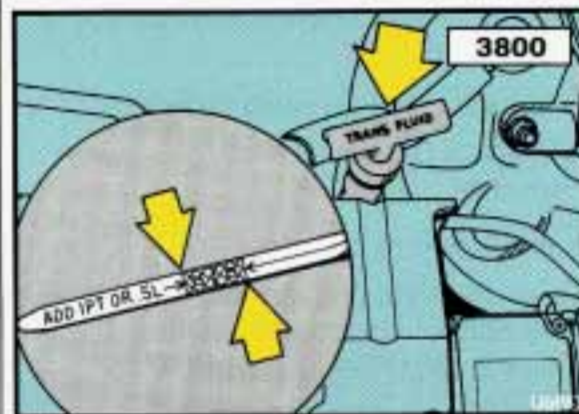


## **Automatic Transaxle Fluid (CONT.)**

Then, Without Shutting Off the Engine, Follow These Steps:

1. Pull out the dipstick and wipe it with a clean rag or paper towel.
2. Push it back in all the way, wait three seconds and then pull it back out again.
3. Check both sides of the dipstick, and read the lower level. The fluid level must be in the cross-hatched area.
4. If the fluid level is where it should be, push the dipstick back in all the way.

## **3.1L V6: Checking Automatic Transaxle Fluid**



## **3800 V6: Checking Automatic Transaxle Fluid**

## **How To Add Fluid:**

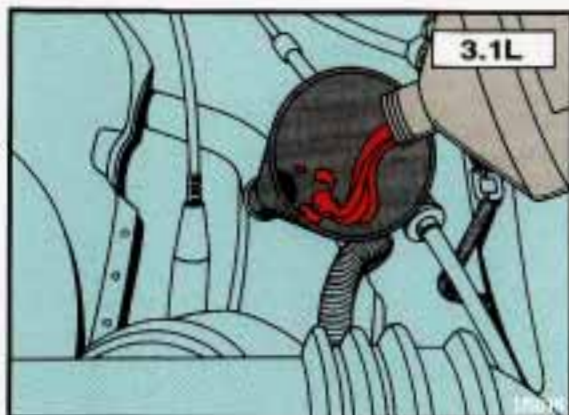
Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of transaxle fluid to use. See the *Index* under *Fluids & Lubricants*.

If the fluid level is low, add only enough of the proper fluid to bring the level into the cross-hatched area on the dipstick.

It doesn't take much fluid, generally less than a pint (0.5 L). Don't overfill. We recommend you use only fluid labeled DEXRON®-IIE, because fluids with that label are made especially for your automatic transaxle. Damage caused by fluid other than DEXRON®-IIE is not covered by your new vehicle warranty.

After adding fluid, recheck the fluid level as described under *How to Check*.

When the correct fluid level is obtained, push the dipstick back in all the way.



**3.1L V6: Adding Automatic Transaxle Fluid**



**3800 V6: Adding Automatic Transaxle Fluid**

## ***Engine Coolant***

The following explains your cooling system and how to add coolant when it is low. If you have a problem with engine overheating, see the *Index* under *Engine Overheating*.

The proper coolant for your Pontiac will:

- Give freezing protection down to  $-34^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-37^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).
- Give boiling protection up to  $262^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $128^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).
- Protect against rust and corrosion.
- Help keep the proper engine temperature.
- Let the warning lights work as they should.

## **What to Use:**

Use a mixture of one-half **clean water** (preferably distilled) and one-half antifreeze that meets "GM Specification 1825-M," which won't damage aluminum parts. You can also use a recycled coolant conforming to GM Specification 1825-M with a complete coolant flush and refill. If you use this mixture, you don't need to add anything else.

# Service & Appearance Care

## Engine Coolant (CONT.)

### CAUTION



Adding only plain water to your cooling system can be dangerous. Plain water, or some other liquid like alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mix will. Your vehicle's coolant warning system is set for the proper coolant mix. With plain water or the wrong mix, your engine could get too hot but you wouldn't get the overheat warning. Your engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned. Use a 50/50 mix of clean water and a proper antifreeze.

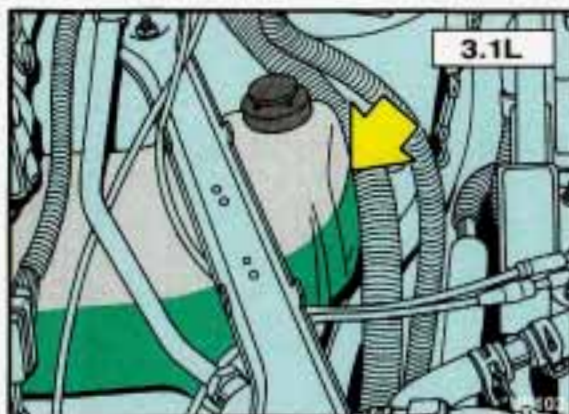
### NOTICE

If you use an improper coolant mix, your engine could overheat and be badly damaged. The repair cost wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Too much water in the mix can freeze and crack the engine, radiator, heater core and other parts.

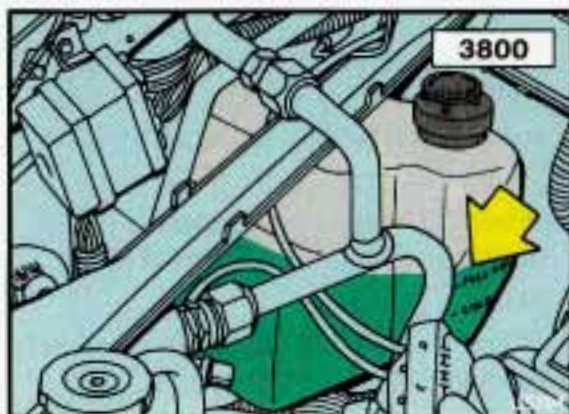
## Adding Coolant

### To Check Coolant:

When your engine is cold, the coolant level should be at **COLD**, or a little higher. When your engine is warm, the level should be up to **FULL HOT**, or a little higher.



**3.1L V6: Checking Coolant**



**3800 V6: Checking Coolant**

#### **To Add Coolant:**

If you need more coolant, add the proper mix **at the coolant recovery tank**.

#### **CAUTION**



Turning the radiator pressure cap when the engine and radiator are hot can allow steam and scalding liquids to blow out and burn you badly. With the coolant recovery tank, you will almost never have to add coolant at the radiator. Never turn the radiator pressure cap—even a little—when the engine and radiator are hot.

Add coolant mix at the recovery tank, but be careful not to spill it.

#### **CAUTION**



You can be burned if you spill coolant on hot engine parts. Coolant contains ethylene glycol, and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough. Don't spill coolant on a hot engine.

# Service & Appearance Care

## *Radiator Pressure Cap*

### **NOTICE**

Your radiator cap is a 15 psi (105 kPa) pressure-type cap and must be tightly installed to prevent coolant loss and possible engine damage from overheating. Be sure the arrows on the cap line up with the overflow tube on the radiator filler neck.

When you replace your radiator pressure cap, an AC® cap is recommended.

## *Thermostat*

Engine coolant temperature is controlled by a thermostat in the engine coolant system. The thermostat stops the flow of coolant through the radiator until the coolant reaches a preset temperature.

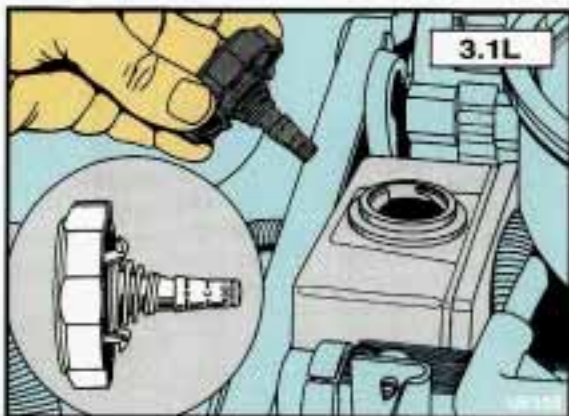
When you replace your thermostat, an AC® thermostat is recommended.

## *Power Steering Fluid*

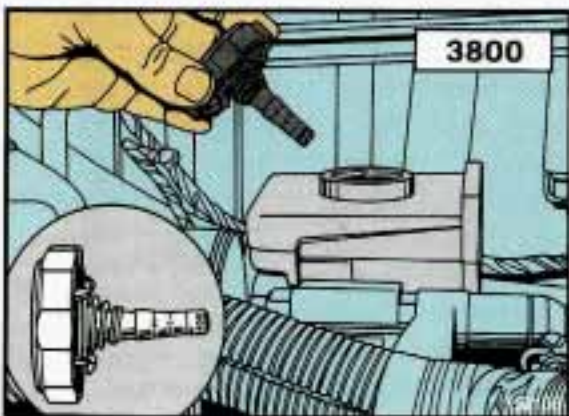
### **How to Check Power Steering Fluid:**

Unscrew the cap and wipe the dipstick with a clean rag. Replace the cap and completely tighten it. Then remove the cap again and look at the fluid level on the dipstick.

- When the engine compartment is hot, the level should be at the **H** (Hot) mark.
- When the engine compartment is cool, the level should be at the **C** (Cold) mark.



**3.1L V6: Checking Power Steering Fluid**



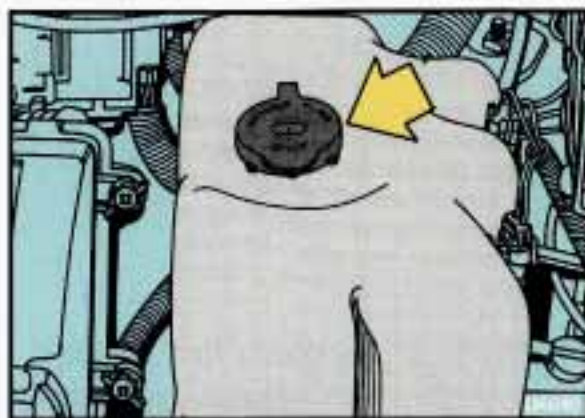
**3800 V6: Checking Power Steering Fluid**

**What to Add:**

Refer to the Maintenance Schedule to determine what kind of fluid to use. See the *Index* under *Fluids & Lubricants*.

**NOTICE**

When adding power steering fluid or making a complete fluid change, always use the proper fluid. Failure to use the proper fluid can cause leaks and damage hoses and seals.



**Windshield Washer Fluid**

**To Add:**

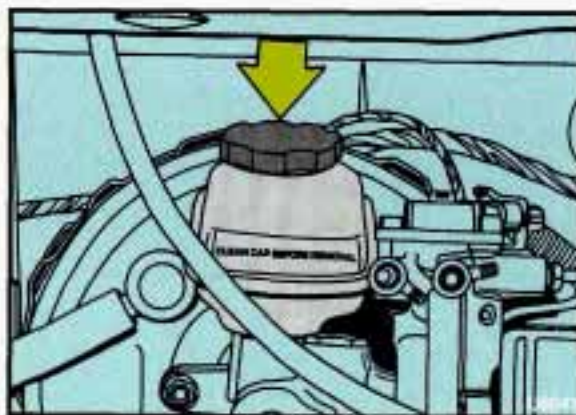
Open the cap labeled **WASHER FLUID ONLY**. Add washer fluid until the bottle is full.

# Service & Appearance Care

## Windshield Washer Fluid (CONT.)

### NOTICE

- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer's instructions for adding water.
- Don't mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage your washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system. Also, water doesn't clean as well as washer fluid.
- Fill your washer fluid tank only  $\frac{3}{4}$  full when it's very cold. This allows for expansion, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.
- Don't use radiator antifreeze in your windshield washer. It can damage your washer system and paint.



### Brake Master Cylinder

Your brake master cylinder is here. It is filled with DOT-3 brake fluid.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in your master cylinder might go down. The first is that the brake fluid goes down to an acceptable level during normal brake lining wear. When new linings are put in, the fluid level goes back up.

The other reason is that fluid is leaking out of the brake system. If it is, you should have your brake system fixed, since a leak means that sooner or later your brakes won't work well, or won't work at all. So, it isn't a good idea to "top off" your brake fluid. Adding brake fluid won't correct a leak. If you add fluid when your linings are worn, then you'll have too much fluid when you get new brake linings. You should add (or remove) brake fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

## CAUTION



If you have too much brake fluid, it can spill on the engine. The fluid will burn if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and your vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When your brake fluid falls to a low level, your brake warning light will come on. See the *Index* under *Brake System Warning Light*.

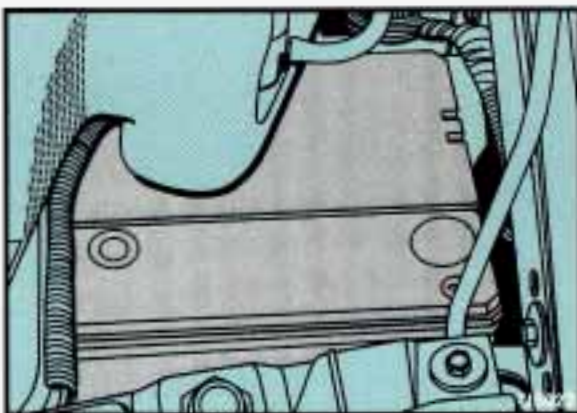
### What to Add:

When you do need brake fluid, use only DOT-3 brake fluid—such as Delco Supreme II® (GM Part No. 1052535). Use new brake fluid from a sealed container only.

## NOTICE

- DOT-5 silicone brake fluid can damage your vehicle. Don't use it.
- Don't let someone put in the wrong kind of fluid. For example, just a few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts so badly that they'll have to be replaced.
- Brake fluid can damage paint, so be careful not to spill brake fluid on your vehicle.

# Service & Appearance Care



## Replacing Brake System Parts

The braking system on a modern vehicle is complex. Its many parts have to be of top quality and work well together if the vehicle is to have really good braking. Vehicles we design and test have top-quality GM brake parts in them, as your Pontiac does when it is new. When you replace parts of your braking system—for example, when your brake linings wear down and you have to have new ones put in—be sure you get new genuine GM replacement parts. If you don't, your brakes may no longer work properly. For example, if someone puts in brake linings that are wrong for your vehicle, the balance between your front and rear brakes can change, for the worse. The braking performance you've come to expect can change in many other ways if someone puts in the wrong replacement brake parts.

## Battery

Every new Pontiac has a Delco Freedom® battery. You never have to add water to one of these. When it's time for a new battery, we recommend a Delco Freedom® battery. Get one that has the catalog number shown on the original battery's label.


## Jump Starting

For jump starting instructions, see the *Index* under *Jump Starting*.

## Vehicle Storage

If you're not going to drive your vehicle for 25 days or more, take off the black negative (–) cable from the battery. This will help keep your battery from running down.


## CAUTION

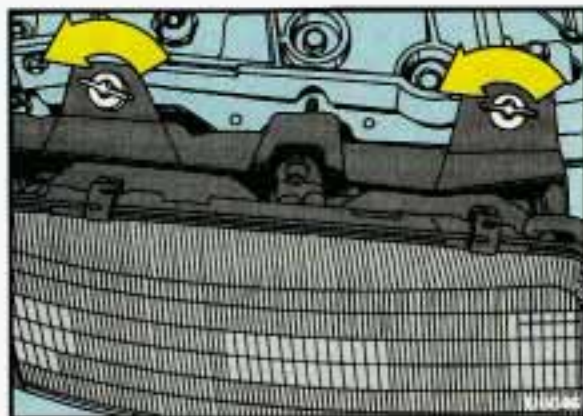
 Batteries have acid that can burn you and gas that can explode. You can be badly hurt if you aren't careful. See the *Index* under *Jump Starting* for tips on working around a battery without getting hurt.

Contact your dealer to learn how to prepare your vehicle for longer storage periods.

## Halogen Bulbs

### CAUTION


 Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Take special care when handling and disposing of halogen bulbs.



## Headlight Bulb Replacement

For the type of bulb, see the *Index* under *Replacement Bulbs*.

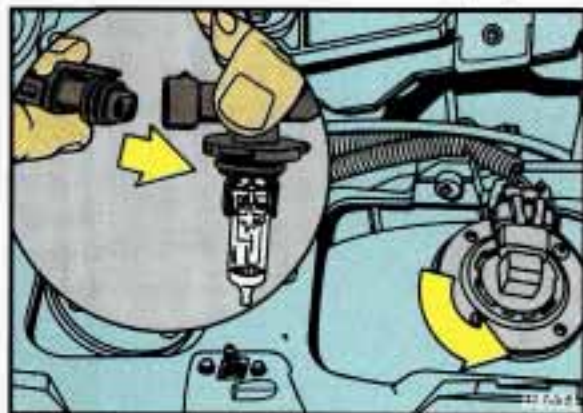
### CAUTION

 You can get hurt by halogen bulbs. They have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you:

- Touch or move the bulb when it's hot.
- Drop the bulb.
- Scratch the bulb.

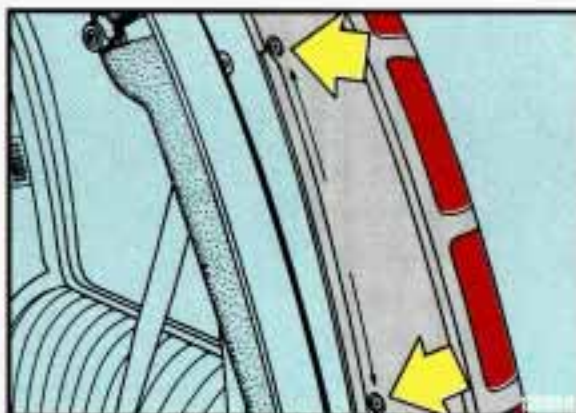
1. Remove the two black knobs.
2. Tilt the bulb housing forward.

# Service & Appearance Care



## Headlight Bulb Replacement (CONT.)

3. Twist the L-shaped bulb assembly counterclockwise  $\frac{1}{8}$  turn until the flanges align with the slots in the retainer ring.
4. Pull out the bulb assembly.
5. Disconnect the bulb wiring harness from the bulb assembly by lifting the plastic locking tab.
6. Snap a new bulb assembly onto the wiring harness.
7. Replace the bulb assembly by reversing step 3.
8. Replace the bulb housing and the two black knobs.



## Taillight Bulb Replacement

For the type of bulb, see the *Index* under *Replacement Bulbs*.

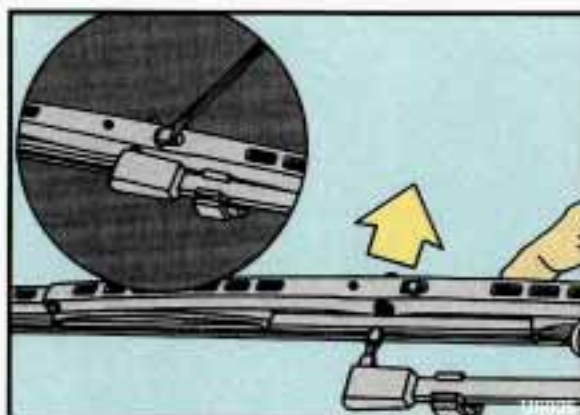
1. Open the rear side windows and liftgate.
2. Remove the two screws from the taillight housing.
3. Undo the spring clips under the weatherstrip at the rear of the side window.



4. Pull off the entire taillight housing.
5. Pinch the lever and twist the bulb assembly  $\frac{1}{8}$  turn counterclockwise to remove.
6. Remove the bulb by pressing in and turning  $\frac{1}{8}$  turn counterclockwise.
7. Line up the small retainer bumps on the replacement bulb so that the lower bump slides into the deepest slot in the housing. Press in and twist the bulb  $\frac{1}{8}$  turn clockwise. Reposition the bulb assembly in the taillight housing. Turn the assembly  $\frac{1}{8}$  turn clockwise to lock in place.
8. Replace the entire taillight housing and screws.



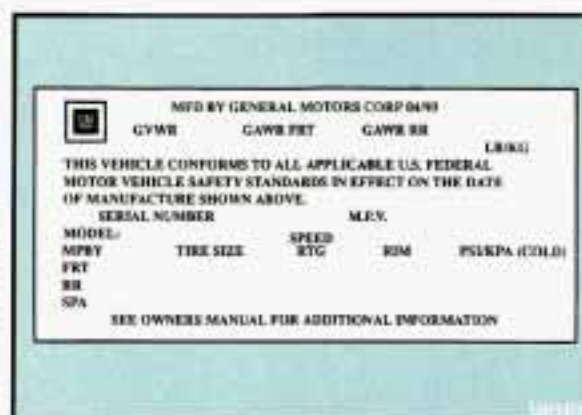
9. Attach the spring clips to the taillight housing and secure them.
10. Close the rear side windows and liftgate.
11. Test the bulbs by using your turn signals and taillights.



### **Windshield Wiper Blade Replacement**

Replacement blades for your vehicle are 24 inches in length. They come in different types and are removed in different ways. Here's how to remove the type with a release clip:

1. Pull the windshield wiper arm away from the windshield.
2. Lift the release clip with a screwdriver and pull the blade assembly off the wiper arm.
3. Push the new wiper blade securely on the wiper arm.



### **Loading Your Vehicle**

The Certification/Tire label is found on the rear edge of the driver's door.

The label shows the size of your original tires and the inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

The Certification/Tire label also tells you the maximum weights for the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can

# Service & Appearance Care

## ***Loading Your Vehicle (CONT.)***

help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle.

And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out.

### **Electronic Level Control**

On vehicles equipped with optional electronic level control, the rear of the vehicle is automatically kept level as you load or unload your vehicle. For more about this option, see the *Index* under *Electronic Level Control*.

## **CAUTION**



Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change your weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help you load your vehicle the right way.

## **NOTICE**

Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

If you put things inside your vehicle—like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else—they will go as fast as the vehicle goes. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, they'll keep going.

### **CAUTION**



Things you put inside your vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.
- When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it whenever you can.
- Don't leave a seat folded down unless you need to.

### ■ *Tires*

We don't make tires. Your new vehicle comes with high quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. These tires are warranted by the tire manufacturers and their warranties are delivered with every new Pontiac. If your spare tire is a different brand than your road tires, you will have a tire warranty folder from each of these manufacturers.

# Service & Appearance Care

## ■ Tires (Cont.)

### CAUTION



Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.

- Overloading your tires can cause overheating as a result of too much friction. You could have an air-out and a serious accident. See the *Index* under *Loading Your Vehicle*.
- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting accident could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when your tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact, such as when you hit a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.
- Don't drive over 85 mph (135 km/h), even if it's legal, unless you have the correct high speed rated tires.

### Inflation—Tire Pressure

The Certification/Tire label which is on the rear edge of the driver's door shows the correct inflation pressures for your tires, when they're cold. "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than a mile.

## NOTICE

Don't let anyone tell you that underinflation or overinflation is all right. It's not. If your tires don't have enough air (underinflation), you can get:

- Too much flexing
- Too much heat
- Tire overloading
- Bad wear
- Bad handling
- Bad fuel economy.

If your tires have too much air (overinflation), you can get:

- Unusual wear
- Bad handling
- Rough ride
- Needless damage from road hazards.

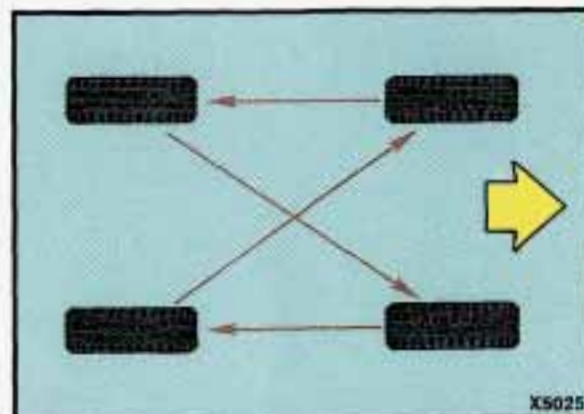
### When to Check:

Check your tires once a month or more. Don't forget your compact spare tire. It should be at 60 psi (420 kPa).

### How to Check:

Use a good quality pocket-type gage to check tire pressure. Simply looking at the tires will not tell you the pressure, especially if you have radial tires—which may look properly inflated even if they're underinflated.

If your tires have valve caps, be sure to put them back on. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.



### Tire Inspection and Rotation

To make your tires last longer, have them inspected and rotated at the mileages recommended in the Maintenance Schedule. See the *Index* under *Scheduled Maintenance Services*.

Use this rotation pattern.

After the tires have been rotated, adjust the front and rear inflation pressure as shown on the Certification/Tire label. Make certain that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See the *Index* under *Wheel Nut Torque*.

# Service & Appearance Care



## Tire Inspection and Rotation (CONT.)

### CAUTION



Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after a time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When you change a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, you can use a cloth or a paper towel to do this; but be sure to use a scraper or wire brush later, if you need to, to get all the rust or dirt off. (See the *Index* under *Changing a Flat Tire*.)

## When It's Time for New Tires

One way to tell when it's time for new tires is to check the treadwear indicators, which will appear when your tires have only 2/32 inch (1.6 mm) or less of tread remaining.

You need a new tire if:

- You can see the indicators at three places around the tire.
- You can see cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that can't be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

## Buying New Tires

To find out what kind and size of tires you need, look at the Certification/Tire label. The tires installed on your vehicle when it was new had a Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) number on each tire's sidewall. When you get new tires, get ones with that same TPC Spec number. That way, your vehicle will continue to have tires that are designed to give proper endurance, handling, speed rating, traction, ride and other things during normal service on your vehicle. If your tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC number will be followed by an "MS" (for mud and snow). If you ever replace your tires with those not having a TPC Spec number, make

sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating and construction type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as your original tires.

### **CAUTION**



Mixing tires could cause you to lose control while driving. If you mix tires of different sizes or types (radial and bias-belted tires), the vehicle may not handle properly, and you could have a crash. Be sure to use the same size and type tires on all wheels. It's all right to drive with your compact spare, though. It was developed for limited use on your vehicle.

### ■ ***Uniform Tire Quality Grading***

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration which grades tires by treadwear, traction and temperature performance. (This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States.)

# Service & Appearance Care

## ***Treadwear***

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

## ***Traction—A, B, C***

The traction grades, from highest to lowest are: A, B, and C. They represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

**Warning:** The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight-ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

## ***Temperature—A, B, C***

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

**Warning:** The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Those grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger car tires.

While the tires available as standard or optional equipment on General Motors vehicles may vary with respect to these grades, all such tires meet General Motors performance standards and have been approved for use on General Motors vehicles. All passenger type (P Metric) tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### ***Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance***

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset. If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

### ***Wheel Replacement***

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked or badly rusted. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air out, replace it (except some aluminum wheels, which can sometimes be repaired). See your Pontiac dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel you need.


Each new wheel should have the same load carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

If you need to replace any of your wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts, replace them only with **new GM** original equipment parts. This way, you will be sure you have the right wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for your Pontiac model.

# Service & Appearance Care

## Wheel Replacement (CONT.)

### CAUTION


 Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts on your vehicle can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of your vehicle, make your tires lose air and make you lose control. You could have a collision in which you or others could be injured. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

### NOTICE

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

## Used Replacement Wheels

### CAUTION

 Putting a used wheel on your vehicle is dangerous. You can't know how it's been used or how many miles it's been driven. It could fail suddenly and cause an accident. If you have to replace a wheel, use a **new** GM original equipment wheel.

## Tire Chains

### NOTICE


Use tire chains only when you must. Use only SAE Class "S" type chains that are the proper size for your tires. Install them on the front tires and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If you can hear the chains contacting your vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast with chains on will damage your vehicle.



PU0002

## ■ Appearance Care

### CAUTION

 Cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are toxic. Others can burst into flame if you strike a match or get them on a hot part of the vehicle. Some are dangerous if you breathe their fumes in a closed space. When you use anything in a container to clean your Pontiac, be sure to follow the instructions. And always open your doors or windows when you're cleaning the inside.

Never use these to clean your vehicle:

- |            |                        |                       |
|------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| • Gasoline | • Carbon Tetrachloride | • Turpentine          |
| • Benzene  | • Acetone              | • Lacquer Thinner     |
| • Naphtha  | • Paint Thinner        | • Nail Polish Remover |

They can all be hazardous—some more than others—and they can all damage your vehicle, too.

### NOTICE

Don't use any of these unless this manual says you can. In many uses, they will damage your vehicle:

- Laundry Soap
- Bleach
- Reducing Agents

# Service & Appearance Care

## ***Cleaning the Inside of Your Pontiac***

Use a vacuum cleaner often to get rid of dust and loose dirt. Wipe vinyl with a clean, damp cloth.

Your Pontiac dealer has two GM cleaners—a solvent-type spot lifter and a foam-type powdered cleaner. They will clean normal spots and stains very well.

Here are some cleaning tips:

- Always read the instructions on the cleaner label.
- Clean up stains as soon as you can—before they set.
- Use a clean cloth or sponge, and change to a clean area often. A soft brush may be used if stains are stubborn.

- Use solvent-type cleaners in a well-ventilated area only. If you use them, don't saturate the stained area.
- If a ring forms after spot cleaning, clean the entire area immediately or it will set.

## ***Using Foam-Type Cleaner on Fabric***

- Vacuum and brush the area to remove any loose dirt.
- Always clean a whole trim panel or section. Mask surrounding trim along stitch or welt lines.
- Mix Multi-Purpose Powdered Cleaner following the directions on the container label.
- Use suds only and apply with a clean sponge.

- Don't saturate the material.
- Don't rub it roughly.
- As soon as you've cleaned the section, use a sponge to remove the suds.
- Rinse the section with a clean, wet sponge.
- Wipe off what's left with a slightly damp paper towel or cloth.
- Then dry it immediately with an air hose, a hair dryer or a heat lamp.

## **NOTICE**

Be careful with a hair dryer or heat lamp. You could scorch the fabric.

- Wipe with a clean cloth.

## ***Using Solvent-Type Cleaner on Fabric***

First, see if you have to use solvent-type cleaner at all. Some spots and stains will clean off better with just water and mild soap.

If you need to use it, then:

- Gently scrape excess soil from the trim material with a clean, dull knife or scraper. Use very little cleaner, light pressure and clean cloths (preferably cheesecloth). Cleaning should start at the outside of the stain, "feathering" toward the center. Keep changing to a clean section of the cloth.
- When you clean a stain from fabric, immediately dry the area with an air hose, hair dryer, or heat lamp to help prevent a cleaning ring. (See the previous NOTICE.)

## ***Special Cleaning Problems***

### **Greasy or Oily Stains:**

Like grease, oil, butter, margarine, shoe polish, coffee with cream, chewing gum, cosmetic creams, vegetable oils, wax crayon, tar and asphalt.

- Carefully scrape off excess stain.
- Then follow the solvent-type instructions earlier in this section.
- Shoe polish, wax crayon, tar and asphalt will stain if left on a vehicle seat fabric. They should be removed as soon as possible. Be careful, because the cleaner will dissolve them and may cause them to bleed.

# Service & Appearance Care

## ***Special Cleaning Problems*** ***(CONT.)***

### **Non-Greasy Stains:**

Like catsup, coffee (black), egg, fruit, fruit juice, milk, soft drinks, wine, vomit, urine and blood.

- Carefully scrape off excess stain, then sponge the soiled area with cool water.
- If a stain remains, follow the foam-type instructions earlier in this section.
- If an odor lingers after cleaning vomit or urine, treat the area with a water/baking soda solution: 1 teaspoon (5 ml) of baking soda to 1 cup (250 ml) of lukewarm water.
- Finally, if needed, clean lightly with solvent-type cleaner.

### **Combination Stains:**

Like candy, ice cream, mayonnaise, chili sauce and unknown stains.

- Carefully scrape off excess stain, then clean with cool water and allow to dry.
- If a stain remains, clean it with solvent-type cleaner.

## ***Cleaning Vinyl***

Just use warm water and a clean cloth.

- Rub with a clean, damp cloth to remove dirt. You may have to do it more than once.
- Things like tar, asphalt and shoe polish will stain if you don't get them off quickly. Use a clean cloth and solvent-type vinyl/leather cleaner.

### ***Cleaning the Top of the Instrument Panel***

Use only mild soap and water to clean the top surfaces of the instrument panel. Sprays containing silicones or waxes may cause annoying reflections in the windshield and even make it difficult to see through the windshield under certain conditions.

Vacuum the carpeted area as needed, and clean as you would any other carpet.

### ***Care of Safety Belts***

Keep belts clean and dry.

#### **CAUTION**



Do not bleach or dye safety belts. If you do, it may severely weaken them. In a crash they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean safety belts only with mild soap and lukewarm water.

### ***Glass***

Glass should be cleaned often. GM Glass Cleaner (GM Part No. 1050427) or a liquid household glass cleaner will remove normal tobacco smoke and dust films.

Don't use abrasive cleaners on glass, because they may cause scratches. Avoid placing decals on the inside rear window, since they may have to be scraped off later.

If abrasive cleaners are used on the inside of the rear window, an electric defogger element may be damaged. Any temporary license should not be attached across the defogger grid.

# Service & Appearance Care

## ***Cleaning the Outside of the Windshield and Wiper Blades***

If the windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer, or if the wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with GM Windshield Cleaner, Bon-Ami Powder® (GM Part No. 1050011). The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse it with water.

Clean the blade by wiping vigorously with a cloth soaked in full strength windshield washer solvent. Then rinse the blade with water.

Wiper blades should be checked on a regular basis and replaced when worn.

## ***Cleaning the Outside of Your Pontiac***

The paint finish on your vehicle provides beauty, depth of color, gloss retention and durability.

### **Washing Your Vehicle**

The best way to preserve your vehicle's finish is to keep it clean by washing it often with lukewarm or cold water.

Don't wash your vehicle in the direct rays of the sun. Don't use strong soaps or chemical detergents. Use liquid hand, dish or car washing (non-detergent) soaps. Don't use cleaning agents that contain acid or abrasives. All cleaning agents should be flushed promptly and not allowed to dry on the surface, or they could stain. Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or a 100% cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

High pressure vehicle washes may cause water to enter your vehicle.

## ***Finish Care***

Occasional waxing or mild polishing of your Pontiac may be necessary to remove residue from the paint finish. You can get GM approved cleaning products from your dealer. (See the *Index* under *Appearance Care*.)

Your Pontiac has a "basecoat/clearcoat" paint finish. The clearcoat gives more depth and gloss to the colored basecoat.

### ***NOTICE***

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

### ***Aluminum Wheels***

If your Pontiac has these, don't use chrome polish on them. Use wax after you clean them. Also, don't use abrasive cleaners or cleaning brushes on them—you could damage the protective coating.

#### ***NOTICE***

If you have aluminum wheels, don't use an automatic vehicle wash that has hard silicon carbide cleaning brushes. These brushes can take off the protective coating.

### ***White Sidewall Tires***

Your Pontiac dealer has a GM White Sidewall Tire Cleaner. You can use a stiff brush with it.

### ***Weatherstrips***

These are places where glass or metal meets rubber. Silicone grease there will make them last longer, seal better, and not squeak. Apply silicone grease with a clean cloth at least every six months.

# Service & Appearance Care

## ***Foreign Material***

Calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, and other foreign matter can damage your vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Use cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces for these stains.

## ***Finish Damage***

Any stone chips, fractures or deep scratches in the finish should be repaired right away.

Minor chips and scratches can be repaired with touch-up materials available from your dealer or other service outlets. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

## ***Underbody Maintenance***

Chemicals used for ice and snow removal and dust control can collect on the underbody. If these are not removed, accelerated corrosion (rust) can occur on the underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system even though they have corrosion protection.

At least every spring, flush these materials from the underbody with plain water. Clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect. Dirt packed in closed areas of the frame should be loosened before being flushed. Your dealer or an underbody vehicle washing system can do this for you.

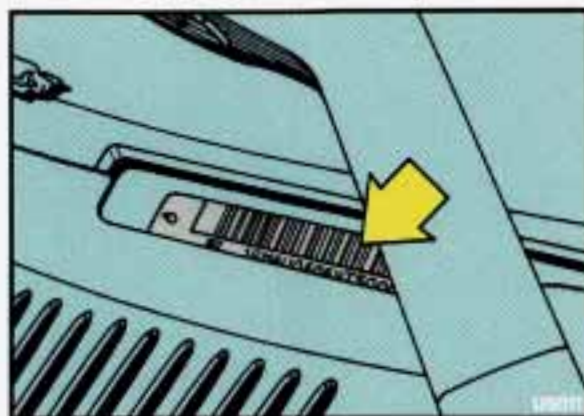
### ***Collision Repair***

Your vehicle was built with composite SMC (Sheet Molded Compound) fiberglass body panels and molded RIM (Reaction Injection Molded) fascias and front fenders. These panels require different collision repair procedures than metal-paneled vehicles. See your Pontiac dealer for information on collision repair.

### ***Chemical Paint Spotting***

Some weather and atmospheric conditions can create a chemical fallout. Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted surfaces on your vehicle. This damage can take two forms: blotchy, ringlet-shaped discolorations, and small irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface.

Although no defect in the paint job causes this, Pontiac will repair, at no charge to the owner, the surfaces of new vehicles damaged by this fallout condition within 12 months or 12,000 miles (20 000 km) of purchase, whichever comes first.



### ***Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)***

This is the legal identifier for your Pontiac. It appears on a plate in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver's side. You can see it if you look through the windshield from outside your vehicle. The VIN also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and the certificates of title and registration.

# Service & Appearance Care



## Engine Identification

The eighth character in your VIN is the engine code for your GM engine. This code will help you identify your engine, specifications, and replacement parts in this section.

## Service Parts Identification Label

You'll find this label inside the glove box door. It's very helpful if you ever need to order parts. On this label is:

- Your VIN.
- Its model designation.
- Paint information.
- A list of all production options and special equipment.

Be sure that this label is not removed from the vehicle.

## Add-On Electrical Equipment

### NOTICE

Don't add anything electrical to your Pontiac unless you check with your dealer first. Some electrical equipment can damage your vehicle and the damage wouldn't be covered by your warranty. Some of it can just keep other things from working as they should.

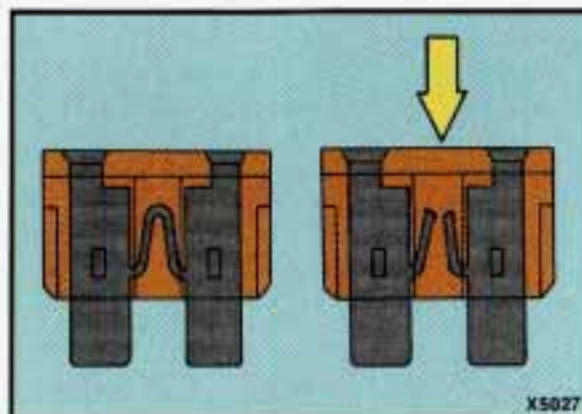


## ***Fuses & Circuit Breakers***

The wiring circuits in your vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses, circuit breakers, and fusible thermal links in the wiring itself. This greatly reduces the chance of fires caused by electrical problems.

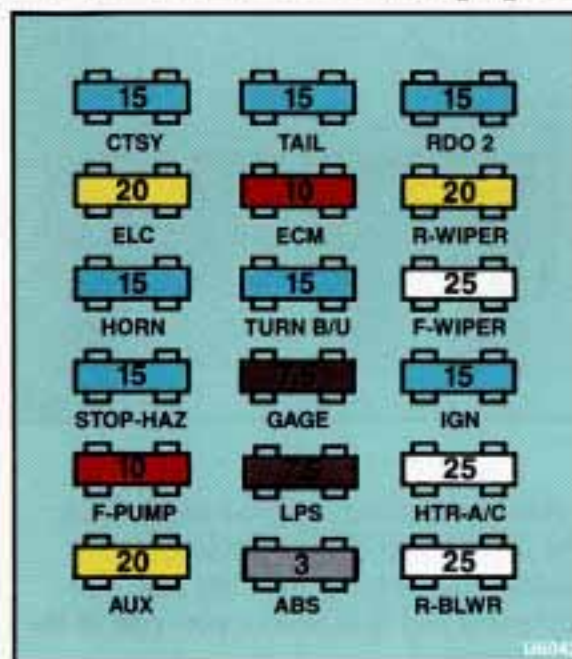
To identify and check fuses, refer to the fuse panel, which is behind the lower glove box door, and the fuse usage chart later in this section.

A fuse puller is clipped inside the fuse panel door. Place the wide end of the fuse puller over the plastic end of the fuse. Squeeze the ends over the fuse and pull it out.



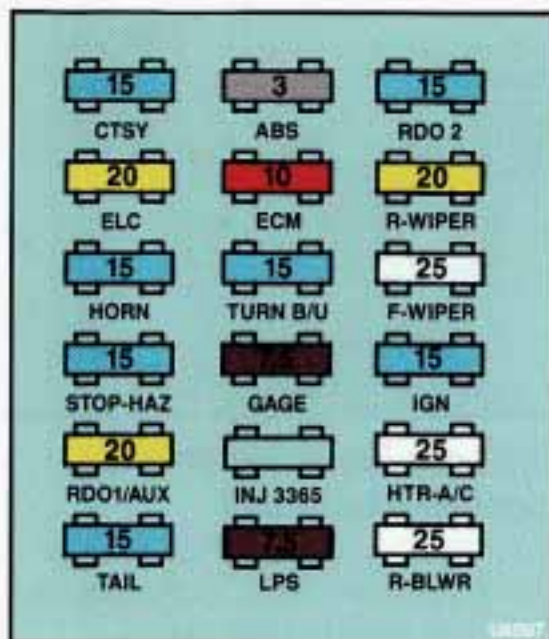
Look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure you replace a bad fuse with a new one of the correct size.

# Service & Appearance Care



**Fuse Panel (3.1L V6)**

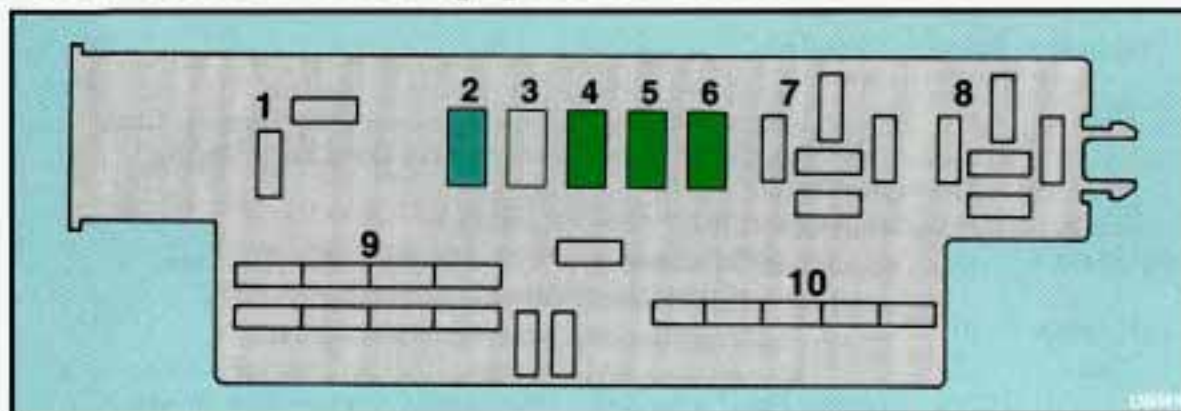
Position	Rating (AMP.)	Circuitry
CTSY	15	Dome Lamps, Courtesy Lamps, Power Door Lock Switches, Glove Box Lamp, Power Mirrors, Power Sliding Delay Lock Module
ELC	20	Auto Level Control, Underhood Lamp
HORN	15	Horns, Horn Relay, Safety Belt Buzzer
STOP HAZ	15	Front/Rear Turn Lamps, Front Side Marker Lamps, Rear Stop Lamps, Instrument Cluster Turn Indicator Lamps, Cruise Brake Switch
F PUMP	10	Fuel Pump, Oil Pressure Sender/Fuel Pump Switch
AUX	20	Radio, Front Cigar Lighter, Accessory Power Outlet
TAIL	15	Front Park Lamps, Rear Tail Lamps, Front Side Marker Lamps, License Plate Lamp, Radio, Heat/Vent/AC Control Head, Power Sliding Door
ECM	10	Throttle Body Fuel Injection, Fuel Pump Relay, Elec. Vac. Reg. Valve, Elec. Control Module, Elec. Spark Control Module
TURN B/U	15	Front/Rear Turn Lamps, Front Side Marker Lamps, Cluster Turn Telltale, Back-Up Lamps
GAGE	7.5	Cluster, Anti-Lock Brake System Lamp Module, Elec. Level Control Sensor
LPS	7.5	Cluster, Radio, Wiper Switch, Headlamp Switch, Rear Blower Switch, Heat/Vent/AC Control Head, Door Switch Illumination, Front/Rear Ashtray Illumination Bulbs
ABS	3	Anti-Lock Brake System
RDO2	15	Radio
R/WIPER	20	Rear Wiper/Washer Motors
F/WIPER	25	Front Wiper/Washer Motor
IGN	15	A/C Compressor, A/C Solenoid Box, Compressor Relay, Temp. Door Motor, Low Blower Relay; Heat/Vent/AC Control Head; Cruise Module; Cooling Fan Relay; Rear Defogger Relay; Key Chime; Daytime Running Lights Module; Vehicle Speed Sensor Buffer and Generator Charge Discrete, Transaxle Converter Clutch Switch
HTR A/C	25	Front/Rear Blower Motors, High Blower Relay
RR BLWR	25	Rear Blower, Rear Heat/Vent/AC



**Fuse Panel (3800 V6)**

Position	Rating (AMP.)	Circuitry
CTSY	15	Dome Lamps, Courtesy Lamps, Power Door Lock Switches, Glove Box Lamp, Power Mirrors, Power Sliding Delay Lock Module
ELC	20	Auto Level Control, Underhood Lamp
HORN	15	Horns, Horn Relay, Safety Belt Buzzer
STOP HAZ	15	Front/Rear Turn Lamps, Front Side Marker Lamps, Rear Stop Lamps, Instrument Cluster Turn Indicator Lamps
RDO1/AUX	20	Radio, Front Cigar Lighter, Accessory Power Outlet
TAIL	15	Front Park Lamps, Rear Tail Lamps, Front Side Marker Lamps, License Plate Lamp, Radio, Heat/Vent/AC Control Head, Power Sliding Door
ABS	3	Anti-Lock Brake System
ECM	10	Mass Air Flow Sensor, Electronic Control Module
TURN B/U	15	Front/Rear Turn Lamps, Front Side Marker Lamps, Cluster Turn Telltale, Back-Up Lamps
GAGE	7.5	Cluster, Anti-Lock Brake System Lamp Module, Elec. Level Control Sensor
LPS	7.5	Cluster, Radio, Wiper Switch, Headlamp Switch, Rear Blower Switch, Heat/Vent/AC Control Head, Door Switch Illumination, Front/Rear Ashtray Illumination Bulbs
RDO2	15	Radio
R/WIPER	20	Rear Wiper/Washer Motors
F/WIPER	25	Front Wiper/Washer Motor
IGN	15	A/C Solenoid Box, Temp. Door Motor, Low Blower Relay; Heat/Vent/AC Control Head; Cooling Fan Relay; Rear Defogger Relay; Key Chime; Daytime Running Lights Module; Transaxle Converter Clutch Solenoid and Generator Charge Discrete
HTR A/C	25	Front/Rear Blower Motors, High Blower Relay
RR BLWR	25	Rear Blower, Rear Heat/Vent/AC

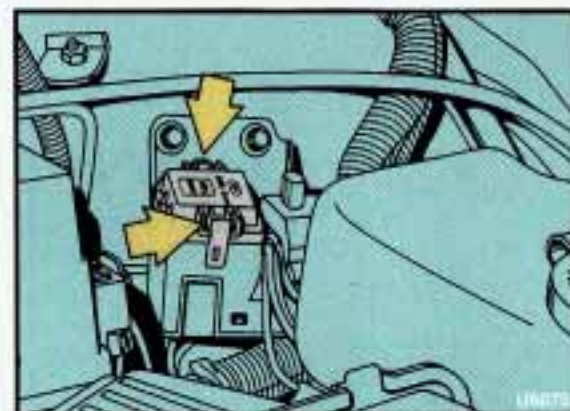
# Service & Appearance Care



## Circuit Breaker/Relay Panel

Circuit breakers and relays are located in the circuit breaker/relay panel. This is located behind the panel under the glove box, near the passenger's door.

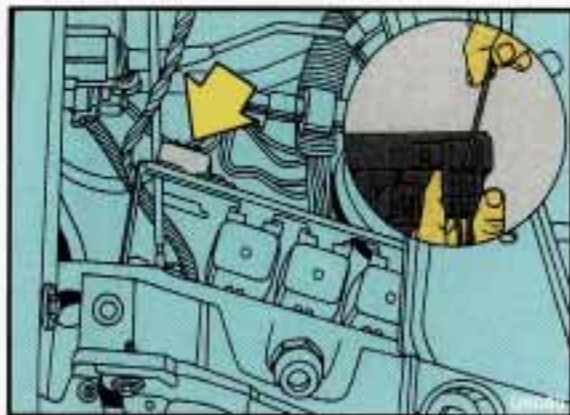
Position	Rating (AMP.)	Circuitry
1		Hazard Flasher
2	15	With 3800 V6 engine only: Canister Purge Solenoid, A/C Clutch Control Relay, Cruise Control
3		Not Used
4	30	Power Windows Circuit Breaker
5	30	Power Seat/Power Sliding Door Motor Circuit Breaker
6	30	Rear Defogger Circuit Breaker
7		Air Conditioning Blower Relay
8		Horn Relay
9		Chime Module
10		Defogger Timer Relay



## Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) Junction Block Fuse

You'll find this fuse under the hood in the ABS junction block, located next to the remote positive jump starting terminal.

To open the junction block, press in on both sides of the cover.



### ***Injector 3365 Fuse*** ***(3800 V6 ENGINE ONLY)***

This 20-amp fuse is located underhood, on a bracket just behind the passenger side headlight. It is mounted on the face of the bracket in the position closest to the passenger side of the vehicle. The fuse services the injectors, fuel pump, oil pressure sender and fuel pump switch.

To access the fuse, pry back the latch with a screwdriver, then pull down on the base of the unit. If you need to replace the fuse, be sure to use a 20-amp fuse.

Push the base of the unit firmly up into the cover until the latch snaps into the locked position.

### ***Headlight Wiring***

The headlight wiring is protected by a circuit breaker in the light switch. An electrical overload will cause the lights to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. If this happens, have your headlight system checked right away.

### ***Windshield Wipers***

The windshield wiper motor is protected by a circuit breaker and a fuse. If the motor overheats due to heavy snow, etc., the wiper will stop until the motor cools. If the overload is caused by some electrical problem, have it fixed.

### ***Power Windows and Other Power Options***

Circuit breakers in the circuit breaker/relay panel protect the power windows and other power accessories. When the current load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the problem is fixed.

# Service & Appearance Care

## Capacities and Specifications

<b>Engine Crankcase (All Models)</b> .....	4 quarts	3.80 L
<i>When changing filter, up to ½ quart (½ liter) more oil may be needed.</i>		

### Automatic Transaxle

*When draining or replacing torque converter,  
more fluid may be needed.*

#### 3-Speed:

Pan Removal and Replacement .....	4 quarts	3.80 L
After Complete Overhaul .....	7 quarts	6.60 L

#### 4-Speed:

Pan Removal and Replacement .....	6 quarts	5.70 L
After Complete Overhaul .....	8 quarts	7.60 L

### Cooling System

#### 3.1L V6 Engine:

With Heater Only .....	12 ½ quarts	11.75 L
With Air Conditioning .....	12 ¾ quarts	12.00 L
With Rear Climate Control .....	14 ¼ quarts	13.50 L
With Rear Heater (Canada Only) .....	14 quarts	13.25 L

**NOTE:** All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the appropriate level, as recommended in this manual.

## Cooling System

### 3800 V6 Engine:

With Air Conditioning .....	11¾ quarts	11.05 L
With Rear Climate Control .....	13½ quarts	12.65 L
With Rear Heater (Canada Only) .....	13½ quarts	12.65 L

**Refrigerant, Air Conditioning** ..... See refrigerant charge label under hood.

*Not all air conditioning refrigerants are the same. If the air conditioning system in your vehicle needs refrigerant, be sure the proper refrigerant is used. If you're not sure, ask your Pontiac dealer.*

**Fuel Tank** ..... 20 gallons 76.00 L

## Power Steering

### 3.1L V6 Engine:

Pump Only .....	1 pint	0.50 L
Complete System .....	1¼ pints	0.60 L

### 3800 V6 Engine:

Pump Only .....	1 pint	0.50 L
Complete System .....	1½ pints	0.70 L

**Tire Pressures, Sizes** ..... See Certification/Tire label on driver's door.

**Wheel Nut Torque** ..... 100 pound-feet (140 N·m)

**NOTE:** All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the appropriate level, as recommended in this manual.

# Service & Appearance Care

## Engine Specifications

	3.1L V6 Engine	3800 V6 Engine
VIN Engine Code .....	D .....	L
Type .....	V6 .....	V6
Displacement .....	3.1 Liters .....	3.8 Liters
Compression Ratio .....	8.5:1 .....	8.5:1
Firing Order .....	1-2-3-4-5-6 .....	1-6-5-4-3-2
Thermostat Temperature Specification..	195°F (91°C) .....	195°F (91°C)

## Normal Maintenance Replacement Parts

Air Cleaner Element .....	AC Type A-773C .....	AC Type A-974C
Engine Oil Filter .....	AC Type PF-51 .....	AC Type PF-47
PCV Valve .....	AC Type CV-789C .....	AC Type CV-892C
Spark Plugs .....	AC Type •R43TS .....	AC Type 41-600
	Gap: 0.045 inch (1.14 mm)	Gap: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm)
Remote Lock Control Batteries (2) ....	DL 2016 .....	DL 2016

## Fluids & Lubricants

ITEM	APPLICATION	GM PART NUMBER	SIZE	
Antifreeze Coolant . . . . . (Ethylene Glycol Base)	Year-round antifreeze for . . . . . coolant mixtures	1052753	1 gal.	(3.8 L)
Chassis Lubricant . . . . . (Grease Gun Insert)	General chassis lube, etc. . . . .	1052497	14 oz.	(397 g)
Delco Supreme 11® Brake Fluid . . . . .	Brake System . . . . .	1052535	16 oz.	(0.5 L)
DEXRON®-IIE Automatic . . . . .	Automatic Transaxles . . . . .	12345881	32 oz.	(1.0 L)
Transmission Fluid		12345880	16 oz.	(0.5 L)
Engine Oil . . . . .	Engine lubrication . . . . .	See <i>Engine Oil</i> in this section.		
GM Engine Oil Supplement . . . . . (E.O.S.)	See your dealer for advice . . . . .	1052367	16 oz.	(0.5 L)
Lubriplate (White Grease) . . . . .	Sliding door tracks . . . . .	1052349 (aerosol)	12 oz.	(340 g)
Engine Oil . . . . .	Hood, liftgate and door hinges			
Windshield Washer Solvent . . . . .	Windshield washer fluid			
Power Steering Fluid (Normal) . . . . .	Power Steering System . . . . .	1050017	32 oz.	(1.0 L)
		1052884	16 oz.	(0.5 L)
Power Steering Fluid (Cold Climate) . . . . . (System must be drained and refilled.)	Power Steering System . . . . .	12345867	32 oz.	(1.0 L)
		12345866	16 oz.	(0.5 L)
Silicone Grease . . . . .	Weatherstrips . . . . .	12345579	1 oz.	(28 g)
Spray-A-Squeak Silicone Lubricant . . . . .	General purpose silicone lubricant . . . . .	1052276 (aerosol)	4.5 oz.	(127 g)
		1052277	12 oz.	(0.35 L)

# Service & Appearance Care

## *Replacement Bulbs*

<b>OUTSIDE LIGHTS</b>	<b>BULB</b>
Back-up Lights .....	3057
Front Parking/Turn Signal Lights .....	3057NA
License Plate Light .....	194
Halogen Headlights	
Outer .....	9006
Inner .....	9005
Front Side Marker Lights .....	194NA
Stop/Tail/Turn Signal Lights	
Upper 2 Positions .....	194
Lower 2 Positions .....	2057
Underhood Light .....	561

## INSIDE LIGHTS

## BULB

### Courtesy Lights

Cargo Area .....	562
Sliding Door Stepwell .....	562
Front Floor .....	194

### Reading Light(s)

Front .....	562
Rear .....	906

### Dome Light(s)

Front .....	561
Rear .....	561

### Glove Box Light .....

194

### Indicator Lights .....

74

### Turn Signal Indicators .....

74

# Notes

THESE NOTES  
WAS TAKEN  
FROM THE  
ORIGINAL  
MANUSCRIPT  
AND ARE  
NOT TO BE  
REPRODUCED  
WITHOUT  
THE WRITER'S  
CONSENT

**IMPORTANT**  
KEEP ENGINE OIL  
AT THE PROPER  
LEVEL AND CHANGE AS  
RECOMMENDED

**T**his part covers the maintenance required for your Pontiac. Your vehicle needs these services to retain its safety, dependability and emission control performance.



**Protection  
Plan**

Have you purchased the  
GM Protection Plan?  
The Plan supplements your  
new vehicle warranties.  
See your Pontiac dealer for details.

## Part **7** Maintenance Schedule

### Section

#### Introduction

A Word About Maintenance .....	278
Your Vehicle and the Environment .....	278
How This Part is Organized .....	279
<b>A. Scheduled Maintenance Services</b>	
Using Your Maintenance Schedules .....	280
Selecting the Right Schedule .....	280
Schedule I .....	282
Schedule II .....	284
Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Services .....	286
<b>B. Owner Checks &amp; Services</b>	
At Each Fuel Fill .....	289
At Least Once a Month .....	289
At Least Once a Year .....	290
<b>C. Periodic Maintenance Inspections</b> .....	292
<b>D. Recommended Fluids &amp; Lubricants</b> .....	293
<b>E. Maintenance Record</b> .....	296

# Maintenance Schedule

## Introduction

### ***A Word About Maintenance***

We at General Motors want to help you keep your vehicle in good working condition. But we don't know exactly how you'll drive it. You may drive very short distances only a few times a week. Or you may drive long distances all the time in very hot, dusty weather. You may use your vehicle in making deliveries. Or you may drive it to work, to do errands or in many other ways.

Because of all the different ways people use their GM vehicles, maintenance needs vary. You may even need more frequent checks and replacements than you will find in the schedules in this part. So please read this part and note how you drive. If you have any questions on how to keep your vehicle in good condition, see your Pontiac dealer, the place many GM owners choose to have their maintenance work done. Your dealer can be relied upon to use proper parts and practices.

### ***Your Vehicle and the Environment***

Proper vehicle maintenance not only helps to keep your vehicle in good working condition, but also helps the environment. All recommended maintenance procedures are important. Improper vehicle maintenance or the removal of important components can significantly affect the quality of the air we breathe. Improper fluid levels or even the wrong tire inflation can increase the level of emissions from your vehicle. To help protect our environment, and to help keep your vehicle in good condition, please maintain your vehicle properly.

## How This Part Is Organized

The remainder of this part is divided into five sections:

Section A: Scheduled Maintenance Services shows what to have done and how often. Some of these services can be complex, so unless you are technically qualified and have the necessary equipment, you should let your dealer's service department or another qualified service center do these jobs.

### CAUTION



Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. In trying to do some jobs, you can be seriously injured. Do your own maintenance work only if you have the required know-how and the proper tools and equipment for the job. If you have any doubt, have a qualified technician do the work.

If you are skilled enough to do some work on your vehicle, you will probably want to get the service information GM publishes. You will find a list of publications and how to get them in this manual. See the *Index* under *Service Publications*.

Section B: Owner Checks & Services tells you what should be checked whenever you stop for fuel. It also explains what you can easily do to help keep your vehicle in good condition.

Section C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections explains important inspections that your Pontiac dealer's service department or another qualified service center should perform.

Section D: Recommended Fluids & Lubricants lists some products GM recommends to help keep your vehicle properly maintained. These products, or their equivalents, should be used whether you do the work yourself or have it done.

Section E: Maintenance Record provides a place for you to record the maintenance performed on your vehicle. Whenever any maintenance is performed, be sure to write it down in this section. This will help you determine when your next maintenance should be done. In addition, it is a good idea to keep your maintenance receipts. They may be needed to qualify your vehicle for warranty repairs.

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section A: Scheduled Maintenance Services

### ***Using Your Maintenance Schedules***

This section tells you the maintenance services you should have done and when you should schedule them. Your Pontiac dealer knows your vehicle best and wants you to be happy with it. If you go to your dealer for your service needs, you'll know that GM-trained and supported service people will perform the work using genuine GM parts.

These schedules are for vehicles that:

- carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits.  
You will find these limits on your vehicle's Certification/Tire label. See the *Index* under *Loading Your Vehicle*.
- are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- use the recommended unleaded fuel. See the *Index* under *Fuel*.

### ***Selecting the Right Schedule***

First you'll need to decide which of the two schedules is right for your vehicle. Here's how to decide which schedule to follow:

### ***Schedule I***

Is any one of these true for your vehicle?

- Most trips are less than 4 miles (6 km).
- Most trips are less than 10 miles (16 km) when outside temperatures are below freezing.
- The engine is at low speed most of the time (as in door-to-door delivery, or in stop-and-go traffic).
- You operate your vehicle in dusty areas.
- You tow a trailer.

If any one (or more) of these is true for your driving, follow Schedule I.

### ***Schedule II***

Follow Schedule II **only** if none of the above conditions is true.

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section A: Scheduled Maintenance Services [Cont.]

### Schedule I

Follow Schedule I if your vehicle is **MAINLY** driven under one or more of the following conditions:

- When most trips are less than 4 miles (6 km).
- When most trips are less than 10 miles (16 km) and outside temperatures remain below freezing.
- When most trips include extended idling and/or frequent low-speed operation, as in stop-and-go traffic.
- When towing a trailer.
- When operating in dusty areas.

**Schedule I should also be followed if the vehicle is used for delivery service, police, taxi or other commercial applications.**

*\*An Emission Control Service.*

☆ *The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of vehicle useful life. General Motors, however, urges that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded in Section E: Maintenance Record.*

ITEM NO.	TO BE SERVICED <i>See Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Services following Schedules I and II.</i>	WHEN TO PERFORM <i>Miles (kilometers) or Months (whichever occurs first).</i>
1	Engine Oil & Filter Change*	Every 3,000 Miles (5 000 km) or 3 Months.
2	Chassis Lubrication	Every 3,000 Miles (5 000 km) or 12 Months.
3	Throttle Body Mounting Bolt Torque (3.1L Code D engine only)*	At 6,000 Miles (10 000 km) only.
4	Tire and Wheel Rotation & Inspection	At 6,000 Miles (10 000 km) and then every 15,000 Miles (25 000 km) or as necessary.
5	Engine Accessory Drive Belt Inspection	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.
6	Cooling System Service*	Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km) or 24 Months.
7	Transaxle Service	<i>See Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Services following Schedules I and II.</i>
8	Spark Plug Replacement*	Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km).
9	Spark Plug Wire Inspection*	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.
10	Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System Inspection (3.1L Code D engine only)*	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.
11	Air Cleaner Filter Replacement*	Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km) or 30 Months.
12	Air Cleaner Inspection (3.1L Code D engine only)* ☆	Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km).
13	Fuel Tank, Cap & Lines Inspection*	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.
14	Engine Timing and Distributor Check (3.1L Code D engine only)*	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.

The services shown in this schedule for the first 60,000 miles (100 000 km) should be performed after the first 60,000 miles at the same intervals unless otherwise specified.

**MILES (000)**

3	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	33	36	39	42	45	48	51	54	57	60
---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

**KILOMETERS (000)**

5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100
---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	•																		
	•					•				•						•			
																			•
									•										•
									•										•
																			•
																			•
									•										•
									•										•
																			•
																			•
																			•

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section A: Scheduled Maintenance Services (Cont.)

### Schedule II

Follow Schedule II ONLY if none of the driving conditions specified in Schedule I apply.

\*An Emission Control Service.

☆ The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of vehicle useful life. General Motors, however, urges that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded in Section E: Maintenance Record.

ITEM NO.	TO BE SERVICED <i>See Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Services following Schedules I and II.</i>	WHEN TO PERFORM <i>Miles (kilometers) or Months (whichever occurs first).</i>
1	Engine Oil Change *	Every 7,500 Miles (12 500 km) or 12 Months.
	Oil Filter Change *	At first and then every other oil change.
2	Chassis Lubrication	Every 7,500 Miles (12 500 km) or 12 Months.
3	Throttle Body Mounting Bolt Torque (3.1L Code D engine only) *	At 7,500 Miles (12 500 km) only.
4	Tire and Wheel Rotation & Inspection	At 7,500 Miles (12 500 km) and then every 15,000 Miles (25 000 km) or as necessary.
5	Engine Accessory Drive Belt Inspection	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.
6	Cooling System Service*	Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km) or 24 Months.
7	Transaxle Service	<i>See Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Services following Schedules I and II.</i>
8	Spark Plug Replacement *	Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km).
9	Spark Plug Wire Inspection*	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.
10	Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System Inspection (3.1L Code D engine only)*	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.
11	Air Cleaner Filter Replacement*	Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km) or 30 Months.
12	Air Cleaner Inspection (3.1L Code D engine only)*☆	Every 30,000 Miles (50 000 km).
13	Fuel Tank, Cap and Lines Inspection*	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.
14	Engine Timing and Distributor Check (3.1L Code D engine only)*	Every 60,000 Miles (100 000 km) or 60 Months.

The services shown in this schedule for the first 60,000 miles (100 000 km) should be performed after the first 60,000 miles at the same intervals unless otherwise specified.

### MILES (000)

5	7.5	10	15	20	22.5	25	30	35	37.5	40	45	50	52.5	55	60
---	-----	----	----	----	------	----	----	----	------	----	----	----	------	----	----

### KILOMETERS (000)

8	12.5	16	25	32	37.5	40	50	56	62.5	64	75	83.5	87.5	92	100
---	------	----	----	----	------	----	----	----	------	----	----	------	------	----	-----

	•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•
	•				•				•				•		
	•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•
	•														
	•				•				•				•		
															•
							•								•
							•								•
															•
															•
							•								•
							•								•
															•
															•

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section A: Scheduled Maintenance Services [Cont.]

### ***Explanation of Scheduled Maintenance Services***

Below are explanations of the services listed in Schedule I and Schedule II.

The proper fluids and lubricants to use are listed in Section D. Make sure whoever services your vehicle uses these. All parts should be replaced and all necessary repairs done before you or anyone else drives the vehicle.

NOTE: To determine your engine's displacement and code, see the *Index* under *Engine Identification*.

#### ITEM

#### NO. SERVICE

- 1 Engine Oil and Filter Change\***—Always use SG Energy Conserving II oils of proper viscosity. The "SG" designation may be shown alone or in combination with others, such as "SG/CC," "SG/CD," or "SF, SG, CC," etc. To determine the preferred viscosity for your vehicle's engine (e.g., SAE 5W-30 or SAE 10W-30), see the *Index* under *Engine Oil*.
- 2 Chassis Lubrication**—Lubricate the transaxle shift linkage, parking brake cable guides, underbody contact points and linkage. Lubricate the front suspension and steering linkage.

#### ITEM

#### NO. SERVICE

- 3 Throttle Body Mounting Bolt Torque (3.1L Code D engine only) \***—Check the torque of the mounting bolts and/or nuts.
- 4 Tire and Wheel Rotation and Inspection**—For proper wear and maximum tire life, rotate your tires following the instructions in this manual. See the *Index* under *Tires, Inspection & Rotation*. Check the tires for uneven wear or damage. If you see irregular or premature wear, check the wheel alignment. Check for damaged wheels also.

\* An Emission Control Service.

**ITEM  
NO.**

**SERVICE**

- 5 Engine Accessory Drive Belt Inspection—**Inspect the drive belt for cracks, fraying, wear and proper tension. Replace as needed.
- 6 Cooling System Service\*—**Drain, flush and refill the system with new or approved recycled coolant conforming to GM Specification 1825M. Keep coolant at the proper mixture as specified. See the *Index* under *Coolant*. This provides proper freeze protection, corrosion inhibitor level and engine operating temperature.
- Inspect hoses and replace if they are cracked, swollen or deteriorated. Tighten screw-type hose clamps. Clean the outside of the radiator and air conditioning condenser. Wash the pressure cap and neck.
- To help ensure proper operation, we recommend a pressure test of both the cooling system and the pressure cap.
- 7 Transaxle Service—**Change both the fluid and filter every 15,000 miles (25 000 km) if the vehicle is mainly driven under one or more of these conditions:

**ITEM  
NO.**

**SERVICE**

- In heavy city traffic where the outside temperature regularly reaches 90°F (32°C) or higher.
- In hilly or mountainous terrain.
- When doing frequent trailer towing.
- Uses such as found in taxi, police car or delivery service.

If you do not use your vehicle under any of these conditions, change both the fluid and filter every 100,000 miles (160 000 km).

- 8 Spark Plug Replacement\*—**Replace spark plugs with the proper type. See the *Index* under *Replacement Parts*.
- 9 Spark Plug Wire Inspection\*—**Inspect for burns, cracks or other damage. Check the boot fit at the distributor or coils and at the spark plugs. Replace wires as needed.

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section A: Scheduled Maintenance Services (Cont.)

### ITEM

#### NO. SERVICE

- 10 Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System Inspection (3.1L Code D engine only)\***—Conduct the EGR system service as described in the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see the *Index* under *Service Publications*.
- 11 Air Cleaner Filter Replacement\***—Replace every 30,000 miles (50 000 km) or more often under dusty conditions. Ask your dealer for the proper replacement intervals for your driving conditions.
- 12 Air Cleaner Inspection (3.1L Code D engine only)\* ☆**—Inspect all hoses and ducts for proper hookup. Make sure the valve works properly.

### ITEM

#### NO. SERVICE

- 13 Fuel Tank, Cap and Lines Inspection\***—Inspect fuel tank, cap and lines for damage or leaks. Inspect fuel cap gasket for an even filler neck imprint or any damage. Replace parts as needed. Periodic replacement of the fuel filter is not required.
- 14 Engine Timing and Distributor Check (3.1L Code D engine only)\***—Adjust the timing to the underhood label specifications. Inspect the inside and outside of the distributor cap and rotor for cracks, carbon tracking and corrosion. Clean or replace as needed.

\*An Emission Control Service.

☆ The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has determined that the failure to perform this maintenance item will not nullify the emission warranty or limit recall liability prior to the completion of vehicle useful life. General Motors, however, urges that all recommended maintenance services be performed at the indicated intervals and the maintenance be recorded in Section E: Maintenance Record.

## Section B: Owner Checks & Services

Listed below are owner checks and services which should be performed at the intervals specified to help ensure the safety, dependability and emission control performance of your vehicle.

Be sure any necessary repairs are completed at once. Whenever any fluids or lubricants are added to your vehicle, make sure they are the proper ones, as shown in Section D.

**At Each Fuel Fill** *(It is important for you or a service station attendant to perform these underhood checks at each fuel fill.)*

CHECK OR SERVICE	WHAT TO DO
Engine Oil Level	Check the engine oil level and add the proper oil if necessary. See the <i>Index</i> under <i>Engine Oil</i> for further details.
Engine Coolant Level	Check the engine coolant level in the coolant recovery tank and add the proper coolant mix if necessary. See the <i>Index</i> under <i>Coolant</i> for further details.
Windshield Washer Fluid Level	Check the windshield washer fluid level in the windshield washer tank and add the proper fluid if necessary. See the <i>Index</i> under <i>Windshield Washer Fluid</i> for further details.


**At Least Once a Month**


CHECK OR SERVICE	WHAT TO DO
Tire Inflation	Check tire inflation. Make sure they are inflated to the pressures specified on the Certification/Tire label located on the rear edge of the driver's door. See the <i>Index</i> under <i>Tires</i> for further details.

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section B: Owner Checks & Services (Cont.)

### At Least Once a Year

CHECK OR SERVICE	WHAT TO DO
Key Lock Cylinders	Lubricate the key lock cylinders with the lubricant specified in Section D.
Body Lubrication	Lubricate all body door hinges, including the liftgate. Also lubricate all hinges and latches, including those for the hood, sliding door track, rear compartment, glove box door and any folding seat hardware. Section D tells you what to use.
Starter Switch	<b>CAUTION</b>
	 When you are doing this check, the vehicle could move suddenly. If it does, you or others could be injured. Follow the steps below.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Before you start, be sure you have enough room around the vehicle.</li><li>2. Firmly apply both the parking brake (see the <i>Index</i> under <i>Parking Brake</i> if necessary) and the regular brake.</li></ol> <p>NOTE: Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The starter should work only in <b>P</b> (Park) or <b>N</b> (Neutral). If the starter works in any other position, your vehicle needs service.</li></ol>
Steering Column Lock	<p>While parked, and with the parking brake set, try to turn the key to <b>Lock</b> in each shift lever position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The key should turn to <b>Lock</b> only when the shift lever is in <b>P</b> (Park).</li><li>• The key should come out only in <b>Lock</b>.</li></ul>

CHECK OR SERVICE	WHAT TO DO
Parking Brake and Automatic Transaxle <b>P</b> (Park) Mechanism Check	<p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <div>  </div> <p>When you are doing this check, your vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of your vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.</p> <p>Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To check the parking brake: With the engine running and transaxle in <b>N</b> (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.</li> <li>• To check the <b>P</b> (Park) mechanism's holding ability: Shift to <b>P</b> (Park). Then release all brakes.</li> </ul>
Underbody Flushing	At least every spring, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to clean thoroughly any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section C: Periodic Maintenance Inspections

Listed below are inspections and services which should be performed at least twice a year (for instance, each spring and fall). You should let your GM dealer's service department or other qualified service center do these jobs. Make sure any necessary repairs are completed at once.

INSPECTION OR SERVICE	WHAT SHOULD BE DONE
Steering, Suspension and Front-Wheel-Drive Axle Boot and Seal Inspection	Inspect the front and rear suspension and steering system for damaged, loose or missing parts, signs of wear, or lack of lubrication. Inspect the power steering lines and hoses for proper hookup, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Clean and then inspect the drive axle boot seals for damage, tears or leakage. Replace seals if necessary.
Exhaust System Inspection	Inspect the complete exhaust system. Inspect the body near the exhaust system. Look for broken, damaged, missing or out-of-position parts as well as open seams, holes, loose connections, or other conditions which could cause a heat build-up in the floor pan or could let exhaust fumes into the vehicle. See the <i>Index</i> under <i>Engine Exhaust</i> .
Throttle Linkage Inspection	Inspect the throttle linkage for interference or binding, and for damaged or missing parts. Replace parts as needed.
Brake System Inspection	<p>Inspect the complete system. Inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hookup, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Also inspect drum brake linings for wear and cracks. Inspect other brake parts, including drums, wheel cylinders, calipers, parking brake, etc. Check parking brake adjustment. You may need to have your brakes inspected more often if your driving habits or conditions result in frequent braking.</p> <p>NOTE: A low brake fluid level can indicate worn disc brake pads which may need to be serviced. Also, if the brake system warning light stays on or comes on, something may be wrong with the brake system. See the <i>Index</i> under <i>Brake System Warning Light</i>. If your anti-lock brake system warning light stays on, comes on or flashes, something may be wrong with the anti-lock brake system. See the <i>Index</i> under <i>Anti-Lock Brake System Warning Light</i>.</p>

## Section D: Recommended Fluids & Lubricants

NOTE: Fluids and lubricants identified below by name, part number or specification may be obtained from your GM dealer.

USAGE	FLUID/LUBRICANT
Engine Oil	GM Goodwrench Motor Oil or equivalent for API service SG Energy Conserving II oils of the proper viscosity. The "SG" designation may be shown alone or in combination with others, such as "SG/CC," "SG/CD," or "SF, SG, CC," etc. To determine the preferred viscosity for your vehicle's engine, see the <i>Index</i> under <i>Engine Oil</i> .
Engine Coolant	A 50/50 mixture of water (preferably distilled) and good quality ethylene glycol base antifreeze conforming to GM Specification 1825M (GM Part No. 1052753 or equivalent) or approved recycled coolant conforming to GM Specification 1825M.
Hydraulic Brake System	Delco Supreme II® Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 1052535) or equivalent DOT-3 brake fluid.
Parking Brake Guides	Chassis lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI Grade 2, Category LB or GC-LB (GM Part No. 1052497, or equivalent).
Power Steering System	GM Hydraulic Power Steering Fluid (GM Part No. 1052884) or equivalent.
Automatic Transaxle	DEXRON®-III Automatic Transmission Fluid (GM Part No. 12345881).

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section D: Recommended Fluids & Lubricants [Cont.]

USAGE	FLUID/LUBRICANT
Key Lock Cylinders	Lubricate with Multi-Purpose Lubricant (GM Part No. 12345120), synthetic SAE 5W-30 engine oil or silicone lubricant (GM Part No. 1052276 or 1052277).
Automatic Transaxle Shift Linkage	Engine oil.
Chassis Lubrication	Chassis lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI Grade 2, Category LB or GC-LB (GM Part No. 1052497, or equivalent).
Windshield Washer Solvent	GM Optikleen® Washer Solvent (GM Part No. 1051515) or equivalent.

USAGE	FLUID/LUBRICANT
Hood Latch Assembly a. Pivots and Spring Anchor b. Release Pawl	a. Engine oil. b. Chassis lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI Grade 2, Category LB or GC-LB (GM Part No. 12346003 or 1052497, or equivalent).
Hood and Door Hinges, Liftgate Hinge and Linkage, Fuel Door Hinge, Folding Seat Hardware, Rear Compartment Lid Hinges	Engine oil or Lubriplate Lubricant (GM Part No. 1050109).
Sliding Door Track	Lubriplate Lubricant aerosol (GM Part No. 1052349) or equivalent white grease.
Weatherstrips	Dielectric Silicone Grease (GM Part No. 12345579 or equivalent).

See the *Index* under *Replacement Parts* for recommended replacement filters, valves and spark plugs.

# Maintenance Schedule

## Section E: Maintenance Record

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading and who performed the service in the columns indicated. When completing the Maintenance Performed column, insert the numbers from the Schedule I

or Schedule II maintenance charts which correspond to the maintenance performed. Also, you should retain all maintenance receipts. Your owner information portfolio is a convenient place to store them.

<i><b>DATE</b></i>	<i><b>ODOMETER READING</b></i>	<i><b>SERVICED BY</b></i>	<i><b>MAINTENANCE PERFORMED</b></i>



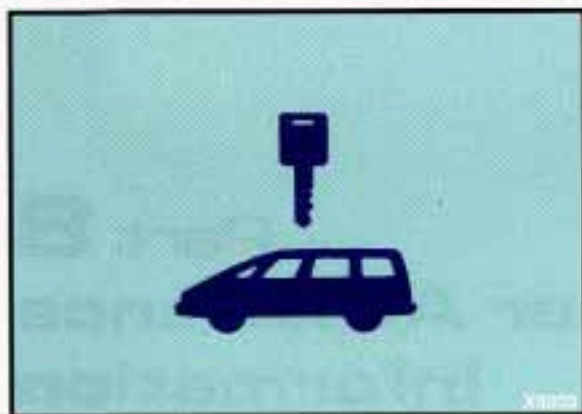
## Part **8**

# Customer Assistance Information

**H**ere you will find out how to contact Pontiac if you need assistance. This part also tells you how to obtain service publications and how to report any safety defects.

Customer Satisfaction Procedure .....	298
Customer Assistance for the Hearing or Speech Impaired .....	299
BBB Mediation/Arbitration Program .....	300
Reporting Safety Defects .....	302
Pontiac Roadside Assistance Program .....	303
Service Publications .....	304

# Customer Assistance Information



## ***Customer Satisfaction Procedure***

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and Pontiac. Normally, any concern with the sales transaction or the operation of your vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's Sales or Service Departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

**STEP ONE:** Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Complaints can often be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the Sales, Service, or Parts Manager, contact the owner of the dealership or the General Manager.

**STEP TWO:** If after contacting a member of Dealership Management, it appears your concern cannot be resolved by the dealership without further help, contact the Pontiac Customer Assistance Center by calling 1-800-PM CARES. In Canada, contact GM of Canada Customer Assistance Centre in Oshawa by calling 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

In Mexico, call (525) 254-3777. In Puerto Rico or U.S. Virgin Islands, call 1-809-763-1315. In all other overseas locations, contact GM International Export Sales in Canada by calling 1-416-644-4112.

For prompt assistance, please have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance Representative:

- Your name, address, telephone number
- Vehicle Identification Number (This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate attached to the left top of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.)
- Dealership name and location
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage
- Nature of concern

We encourage you to call the toll-free number listed previously in order to give your inquiry prompt attention. However, if you wish to write Pontiac, write to:

**United States**

Pontiac Division  
Customer Assistance Center  
One Pontiac Plaza  
Pontiac, MI 48340

**Canada**

General Motors of Canada Limited  
Customer Assistance Centre  
1908 Colonel Sam Drive  
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

A listing of all Pontiac Zone Offices and offices outside the U.S. which can assist you can also be found in the warranty booklet.

When contacting Pontiac, please remember that your concern will likely be resolved in the dealership, using the dealership's facilities, equipment and personnel. That is why we suggest you follow Step One first if you have a concern.

***Customer Assistance For the  
Hearing or Speech Impaired  
(TDD)***

To assist owners who have hearing difficulties, Pontiac has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its Customer Assistance Center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) can communicate with Pontiac by dialing: 1-800-TDD-PONT. (TDD users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.)

# Customer Assistance Information

## ***GM Participation In Better Business Bureau Mediation/Arbitration Program\****

Our experience has shown that the Customer Satisfaction Procedure described earlier in this part has been very successful in achieving customer satisfaction. However, if you have not been substantially satisfied, Pontiac wants you to be aware of GM's voluntary participation in a no-charge mediation/arbitration program called BBB AUTO LINE. This program is administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus through local Better Business Bureaus. It can resolve individual disputes involving vehicle repairs and the interpretation of your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

We prefer that you not resort to BBB AUTO LINE until after a final decision is made under the Customer Satisfaction Procedure. However, you may file a claim at any time by contacting your local Better Business Bureau (BBB) at the following toll-free number: 1-800-955-5100. For further information about filing a claim, you may also write to:

BBB AUTO LINE  
Council of Better Business Bureaus  
4200 Wilson Boulevard  
Suite 800  
Arlington, VA 22203

In order to file a claim, you will have to provide your name and address, the vehicle identification number (VIN) of your vehicle, and a statement of the nature of your complaint. BBB staff may try to help resolve your dispute through mediation. If mediation is not successful, or if you do not wish to participate in mediation, eligible customers may present their case to an impartial third-party arbitrator at an informal hearing. The arbitrator will render a decision in your case, which you may accept or reject. If you accept a valid arbitrator decision, GM will be bound by that decision. The entire dispute settlement process should ordinarily take about 40 days from the

time you file your complaint to the time a decision is rendered (or 47 days if you did not first contact your dealer or Pontiac).

We encourage you to use this program before or instead of resorting to the courts. We believe it offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is fast, free of charge, and informal (lawyers are not usually present, although you may retain one at your expense if you choose). Arbitrators make decisions based on the principles of fairness and equity, and are not required to duplicate the functions of courts by strictly applying state or federal law. If you wish to go to court, however, we do not require that you first file a claim with BBB AUTO LINE\*\* unless state law provides otherwise.

Whatever your preference may be, remember that if you are unhappy with the results of BBB AUTO LINE, you can still go to court because an arbitrator's decision is binding on GM but not on you, unless you accept it.

Eligibility is limited by vehicle age/mileage and other factors. For further information concerning the program, call the BBB at 1-800-955-5100. You may also call the Pontiac Customer Assistance Center.

*\* This program may not be available in all states, depending on state law. Canadian owners refer to your warranty booklet. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or to discontinue its participation in this program.*

*\*\* Some states may require that you file a claim with BBB AUTO LINE before resorting to state-operated procedures (including court).*

# Customer Assistance Information

## ***Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government***

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in the Washington, D.C. area) or write to:

NHTSA  
U.S. Department of Transportation  
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

## ***Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government***

If you live in Canada, and you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should immediately notify Transport Canada, in addition to notifying General Motors of Canada Limited. You may write to:

Transport Canada  
Box 8880  
Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3J2

## ***Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors***

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, we certainly hope you'll notify us. Please call us at **1-800-PM-CARES**, or write:

Pontiac Division  
Customer Assistance Center  
One Pontiac Plaza  
Pontiac, MI 48340

In Canada, please call us at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French). Or, write:

General Motors of Canada Limited  
Customer Assistance Centre  
1908 Colonel Sam Drive  
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7



## ■ **Pontiac Roadside Assistance Program**

### **Security While You Travel**

**1-800-ROADSIDE 1-800-762-3743**

As the proud owner of a new Pontiac vehicle, you are automatically enrolled in the Pontiac Roadside Assistance Program\*. This value-added service is intended to provide you with peace of mind as you drive in the city or travel the open road.

Pontiac's Roadside Assistance toll-free number is staffed by a team of technically trained advisors, who are available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

We take anxiety out of uncertain situations by providing minor repair

information over the phone or making arrangements to tow your vehicle to the nearest Pontiac dealer.

We will provide the following services for 3 years/36,000 miles, at no expense to you:

- Vehicle out of fuel
- Keys locked in vehicle
- Tow to nearest dealer for warranty
- Change a flat tire
- Jump starts

We have quick, easy access to telephone numbers of the following services depending on your needs:

- Hotels
- Glass replacement
- Rental vehicles or taxis
- Police, fire department or hospitals

In many instances, mechanical failures are covered under Pontiac's comprehensive warranty. However, when other services are utilized, our advisors will explain any payment obligations you might incur.

Pontiac reserves the right to limit services or reimbursement to an owner or driver when in Pontiac's judgement the claims become obsessive in frequency or type of occurrence.

*\* In Canada, call 1-800-268-6800 for details on Roadside Assistance.*

# Customer Assistance Information

## ■ *Pontiac Roadside Assistance Program (Cont.)*

For prompt and efficient assistance when calling, please provide the following information to the advisor:

- Location of vehicle
- Telephone number of your location
- Vehicle model, year and color
- Mileage of vehicle
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle license plate number

While we hope that you never have the occasion to use our service, it is added security while travelling for you and your family. Remember, we're only a phone call away. Pontiac Roadside Assistance—1-800-ROADSIDE or 1-800-762-3743.

## ■ *Service Publications*

Information on how to obtain Product Service Publications and Indexes as described below is applicable only in the fifty U.S. states (and the District of Columbia) and only for cars and light trucks with GVWR less than 10,000 pounds (4536 kg).

In Canada, information pertaining to Product Service Bulletins and Indexes can be obtained by writing to:

General Motors of Canada Limited  
Service Publications Department  
1908 Colonel Sam Drive  
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

Pontiac regularly sends its dealers useful service bulletins about Pontiac products. Pontiac monitors product performance in the field. We then prepare bulletins for servicing our products better. Now, you can get these bulletins too.

Bulletins cover various subjects. Some pertain to the proper use and care of your vehicle. Some describe costly repairs. Others describe inexpensive repairs which, if done on time with the latest parts, may avoid future costly repairs. Some bulletins tell a technician how to repair a new or unexpected condition. Others describe a quicker way to fix your vehicle. They can help a technician service your vehicle better.

Most bulletins apply to conditions affecting a small number of cars or trucks. Your Pontiac dealer or a qualified technician may have to determine if a specific bulletin applies to your vehicle.

### ***Individual PSP's***

If you don't want to buy all the PSP's issued by Pontiac for all models in the model year, you can buy individual PSP's, such as those which may pertain to a particular model. To do this, you will first need to see our index of PSP's. It provides a variety of information. Here's what you'll find in the index and how you can get one:

### ***What You'll Find in the Index***

- A list of all PSP's published by Pontiac in a model year (1990 or later). PSP's covering all models of Pontiac vehicles are listed in the same index.
- Ordering information so you can buy the specific PSP's you may want.
- Price information for the PSP's you may want to buy.

# Customer Assistance Information

## ***How You Can Get an Index***

Indexes are published periodically. Most of the PSP's which could potentially apply to the most recent Pontiac models will be listed in the most recent publication for that model year. This means you may want to wait until the end of the model year before ordering an index, if you are interested in buying PSP's pertaining to a current model year car or truck.

Some PSP's pertaining to a particular model year vehicle may be published in later years, and these would be listed in the later year's index. When you order an index for a model year that is not over yet, we'll send you the most recently published issue. Check the order form for indexes for earlier model years.

Cut out the order form, fill it out, and mail it in. We will then see to it that an index is mailed to you. There is no charge for indexes for the 1990-1993 model years.

## **Toll-Free Telephone Number**

If you want an additional order form for an index, just call toll-free and we'll be happy to send you one. Automated recording equipment will take your name and mailing address. The number to call is 1-800-551-4123.

## **A Very Important Reminder**

These PSP's are meant for technicians. They are not meant for the "do-it-yourselfer." Technicians have the equipment, tools, safety instructions, and know-how to do a job quickly and safely.

## ***Pontiac Service Publications***

You can get these by using the following order form.

Pontiac Division service manuals are intended for use by professional, qualified technicians. Attempting repairs or service without the appropriate training, tools, and equipment could cause injury to you or others and damage to your vehicle that may cause it not to operate properly.

## 1993 PONTIAC SERVICE PUBLICATIONS ORDERING INFORMATION

The following publications covering the operation and servicing of your vehicle can be purchased by filling out the Service Publications Order Form in this book and mailing it with your check, money order or credit card information to Helm, Incorporated (address listed below).

### CURRENT PUBLICATIONS FOR 1993 PONTIAC TRANS SPORT

#### PRODUCT SERVICE PUBLICATIONS

Product Service Publications (PSP's), are bulletins, letters and articles published for trained dealer service personnel. See Service Publications listed previously in this section.

A cumulative index is published quarterly during the current model year. The indexes list all PSP's published by Pontiac in the model year.

#### PSP Index

Year	Form Number	Price
1993	PSPI-93-P .....	Free
1992	PSPI-92-P .....	Free
1991	PSPI-91-P .....	Free
1990	PSPI-90-P .....	Free

**NOTE:** Form Numbers for individual Product Service Publications may be found in the PSP Index. Prices are \$4.00 for the first PSP and \$2.00 for each additional PSP on the same order.

#### PSP Bound Bulletin Book (Complete Year Bulletins)

Year	Description	Form Number	Price
1991	All PSP's .....	S-91-PSP-4	15.00
1990	All PSP's .....	S-90-PSP-4	15.00

For subscription information call Helm, Incorporated.

#### CURRENT & PAST MODEL ORDER FORMS

Service Publications are available for current and past model Pontiac vehicles. To request an order form, please specify year and model name of vehicle.

#### SERVICE MANUALS

Service Manuals have the diagnosis, repair and overhaul information on engines, transmission, axle, suspension, brakes, electrical, steering, body, etc.

Model	Form Number	Price
1993 Pontiac Trans Sport .....	S-9310-U	\$43.00
*Please specify special body or engine types on order form. Write information in the Form Number column. For example: Turbo, Convertible.		

#### OWNER'S INFORMATION

Owner publications are written directly for owners and intended to provide basic operational information about the vehicle. The Owner's Manual includes the Maintenance Schedule for all models.

#### 1993 Pontiac Trans Sport Owner's Manual

**In Portfolio:** Includes Portfolio, Owner's Manual and Warranty Booklet.

1993	Pontiac Trans Sport In-Portfolio .....	10223594	\$15.00
------	--	----------	---------

**Without Portfolio:** Includes Owner's Manual.

1993	Pontiac Trans Sport Without Portfolio	10193600	\$11.00
------	---------------------------------------	----------	---------

Address all inquiries to: HELM, INCORPORATED  
P.O. Box 07130  
Detroit, MI 48207

Credit Card Orders ONLY: 1-800-782-4356

For information and inquiries call: (313) 883-1430



# PONTIAC SERVICE PUBLICATIONS ORDER FORM

**NOTE: Please complete form below (Print or Type) and MAIL TO:**

## HELM

Post Office Box 07130, Detroit, Michigan 48207

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>ORDER TOLL FREE</b></p> <p>(NOTE: For Credit Card Holder Orders Only)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>1-800-782-4356</b></p> <p>(Monday-Friday 8:30 A.M.-6:00 P.M. EST)</p>	<p>•Minimum Credit Card Order \$10.00</p> <p>If further information is needed, write Helm or call (313) 883-1430.</p> <p><b>ORDER INFORMATION NOT AVAILABLE THROUGH THE TOLL FREE NUMBER.</b></p>
---	---

PUBLICATION FORM NUMBER**	ITEM DESCRIPTION	VEHICLE MODEL		QTY.	PRICE EACH*	TOTAL PRICE
		NAME	YEAR			
S-9310-U	Service Manual	Pontiac Trans Sport	1993		\$43.00	
10223594	Owner's Manual In-Portfolio	Pontiac Trans Sport	1993		\$15.00	
10193600	Owner's Manual Without-Portfolio	Pontiac Trans Sport	1993		\$11.00	

S H I P  T O	<b>NOTE:</b> Dealers and Companies please provide dealer or company name, and also the name of the person to whose attention the shipment should be sent. For purchases outside U.S.A. please write to the above address for quotation.		P A Y M E N T	<input type="checkbox"/> Check or Money Order payable to Helm, Inc. (USA funds only — do not send cash.)		<b>TOTAL MATERIAL</b>	
	<input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard			Michigan Purchasers add 4% sales tax			
	<input type="checkbox"/> VISA			Handling Charge <span style="float: right;">\$3.50</span>			
	Account Number: <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span>			Canadian Postage/Handling (U.S. Funds) <span style="float: right;">\$6.50</span>			
(CUSTOMER NAME) _____ (ATTENTION) _____		Expiration Date mo/yr: <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span> <span style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; width: 20px; height: 15px;"></span>		Check here if your billing address is different from your shipping address shown. <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	
(STREET ADDRESS—NO P.O. BOX NUMBERS) _____ (APT. NO.) _____		(CITY) _____ (STATE) _____ (ZIP CODE) _____		DAYTIME TELEPHONE NO. _____ AREA ( ) CODE _____		(CUSTOMER SIGNATURE) _____	

\*\*Prices are subject to change without notice and without incurring obligation. Orders for Individual Product Service Publications cannot be filled without the appropriate bulletin numbers. These numbers may be found in the PSP Index. Your first Product Service Publication costs \$4.00; each additional PSP costs \$2.00.

**NOTE:** All listed prices are quoted in U.S. funds. Canadian residents are to make checks payable in U.S. funds and are to include \$6.50 for additional postage and handling. Requests for manuals printed in French should be directed to Canadian General Motors dealerships. Please allow adequate time for postal service.



# Index

- A**BS System  
(see *Anti-Lock Brake System*)
- Accessory Power Outlet ..... 87
- Adding
- Brake Fluid ..... 241, 273
  - Electrical Equipment ... 63, 122, 264
  - Engine
    - Coolant ..... 198, 236, 270, 273
    - Engine Oil ..... 225, 270
    - Power Steering Fluid ... 238, 271, 273
  - Sound Equipment ..... 122
  - Transaxle Fluid ..... 234, 270, 273
  - Windshield Washer
    - Fluid ..... 239
- Adjusting Rear Seats ..... 17
- Air Cleaner ..... 230, 272
- Air Conditioner ..... 115
- Air Inflator System ..... 88, 203
- Alcohol, Driving Under the Influence  
of ..... 145
- Alcohol in Gasoline ..... 217
- Aluminum Wheels ..... 206, 261
- Antenna ..... 138
- Antifreeze ..... 197, 235, 270, 273
- Anti-Lock Brake System ..... 149
- Brake Master Cylinder ..... 240
  - Junction Block Fuse ..... 268
  - Warning Light ..... 108
- Appearance Care ..... 255
- Ashtrays & Lighter ..... 93
- Audio Systems ..... 121
- AM/FM Stereo Radio ..... 123
  - AM/FM Stereo Radio with  
Cassette Player ..... 125
  - AM/FM Stereo Radio with Cassette  
Player and Graphic Equalizer .. 127
  - AM/FM Stereo Radio with  
Compact Disc Player ..... 130
  - Care of Audio Systems ..... 136
  - Radio Reception, For the Best ... 135
  - Setting the Clock ..... 122
  - Steering Wheel Touch Controls .. 134
- Automatic Transaxle
- Adding Fluid ..... 234, 270, 273
  - Checking Fluid ..... 232
  - Shifting ..... 64
- B**BB Auto Line ..... 300
- Battery ..... 242
- Acid Warning ..... 189
  - Jump Starting ..... 187
- Battery Warning Gage ..... 107
- Bench Seat, Removable ..... 13
- Blizzard ..... 175
- Block Heater, Engine ..... 63, 229
- Blowout, Tire ..... 203
- Brake
- Adjustment ..... 153
  - Drums ..... 152
  - Fluid ..... 240, 273
  - Master Cylinder ..... 240
  - Parking ..... 68
  - Pedal Travel ..... 152
  - Warning Light ..... 108
  - Wear Indicators ..... 151
- Brake System Warning Light ... 68, 108
- Braking ..... 148
- Braking in Emergencies ..... 153
- Braking Technique ..... 148
- Brakes, Anti-Lock ..... 149
- "Break-In," New Vehicle ..... 60
- Bucket Seats, Removable Rear ..... 15
- Buckling Up (see *Safety Belts*)
- Bulb Replacement
- Headlight ..... 243, 274
  - Taillight ..... 244, 274
- Bulbs, Replacement ..... 274

# Index

**C**apacities and Specifications . . . . . 270  
 Carbon Monoxide  
     in Exhaust . . . . . 60, 71, 72, 181  
 Cassette Tape Player  
     (see *Audio Systems*)  
 Center Position  
     (see *Safety Belts*)  
 Chains, Tire . . . . . 212, 254  
 Changing a Flat Tire . . . . . 204  
 Checking  
     Brake Fluid . . . . . 240  
     Engine Coolant . . . . . 236  
     Engine Oil . . . . . 225  
     Power Steering Fluid . . . . . 238  
     Safety Belt Systems . . . . . 43  
     Things Under the Hood . . . . . 220  
     Transaxle Fluid . . . . . 232  
 Checking Things Under the Hood . . . . . 220  
 Child Restraints . . . . . 34  
     How to Install . . . . . 34  
     Where to Put . . . . . 35  
 Child Security Lock . . . . . 57  
 Children and Safety Belts . . . . . 33, 41  
 Cigarette Lighter . . . . . 93  
 Circuit Breaker/Relay Panel . . . . . 268  
 Circuit Breakers & Fuses . . . . . 265  
 City Driving . . . . . 165

Cleaner, Air . . . . . 230, 272  
 Cleaning  
     Aluminum Wheels . . . . . 261  
     Cassette Player . . . . . 136  
     Compact Discs . . . . . 137  
     Fabric . . . . . 256  
     Glass . . . . . 259  
     Inside of Your Pontiac . . . . . 256  
     Leather and Vinyl . . . . . 258  
     Outside of Your Pontiac . . . . . 260  
     Safety Belts . . . . . 259  
     Special Problems . . . . . 257  
     Stains . . . . . 257  
     Top of Instrument Panel . . . . . 259  
     Underbody Maintenance . . . . . 262  
     Vinyl and Leather . . . . . 258  
     Warnings . . . . . 255, 257, 259, 260, 261  
     Weatherstrips . . . . . 261  
     White Sidewall Tires . . . . . 261  
     Windshield and Wiper Blades . . . . . 260  
 Clock, Setting the . . . . . 122  
 Cluster, Instrument Panel . . . . . 102  
 Comfort Controls . . . . . 111  
     Air Conditioner . . . . . 115  
     Climate Control System . . . . . 115  
         Quick Reference Guide . . . . . 114  
     Climate Control, Rear . . . . . 117

Heater . . . . . 112  
 Rear . . . . . 113, 117  
     Ventilation . . . . . 112, 117, 120  
 Compact Disc Player (see *Audio Systems*)  
 Compact Spare Tire . . . . . 206, 212  
 Console, Overhead . . . . . 87  
 Control of a Vehicle . . . . . 147  
 Convenience Net . . . . . 95  
 Convex Outside Mirror . . . . . 90  
 Coolant . . . . . 235  
     Checking & Adding . . . . . 236  
     Proper Mixture to Use . . . . . 235  
     Safety Warnings  
         About . . . . . 107, 196, 198, 199, 200  
         Temperature Gage . . . . . 107  
 Cruise Control . . . . . 75  
 Cup Holder/Ashtray, Front . . . . . 93  
 Curves, Driving on . . . . . 154  
 Customer Assistance Information . . . . . 297

**D**aytime Running Lights . . . . . 81  
 Dead Battery: What to Do . . . . . 187  
 Defects, Safety, Reporting . . . . . 302  
 Defensive Driving . . . . . 144  
 Defogger, Rear Window . . . . . 119  
 Defogging and Defrosting . . . . . 119

Dome Lights .....	86, 87
Door Locks .....	47
Door, Sliding .....	53
Downshifting .....	66, 182
Driver Position .....	23
Driving .....	139
At Night .....	159
City .....	165
Controlling a Skid .....	158
Defensively .....	144
Drunken .....	145
Freeway .....	166
Hill and Mountain .....	170
In a Foreign Country .....	218
In Fog, Mist and Haze .....	164
In the Rain .....	161
Long Distance .....	168
Loss of Control .....	158
On Curves .....	154
Passing .....	156
Through Deep Standing Water .....	63
Winter Driving .....	173
With a Trailer .....	181
Drunken Driving .....	145

<b>E</b> lectric Outside Mirror Control .....	91
Electrical Equipment,	
Adding .....	63, 122, 264
Electronic Level Control .....	246
Emergencies, Braking in .....	153
Emergencies on the Road .....	185
Emergencies, Steering in .....	155
Emergency Starting .....	187
Emergency Towing .....	191
Engine Block Heater .....	63, 229
Engine Coolant .....	235, 270, 273
Engine Coolant Temperature Gage	
(see <i>Coolant</i> )	
Engine Exhaust .....	71
Dangerous Gas in .....	60, 71, 181
Parking with the Engine	
Running .....	70, 72
When Towing a Trailer .....	181
Engine Identification .....	264
Engine Oil .....	225, 270
Additives .....	229
Checking & Adding .....	225
Disposing of Used Oil .....	230
Energy Conserving .....	228
Pressure Gage .....	106
Pressure Indicator .....	106
When to Change .....	229

Engine Overheating ..	107, 195, 196, 235
Engine Specifications .....	272
Engine, Starting Your .....	61
Ethanol in Gasoline .....	217
Exhaust	
Dangerous Gas in .....	60, 71
Parking with the	
Engine Running .....	70, 72
Expectant Mothers, Use of	
Safety Belts .....	27
Expressway Driving .....	166
Extender, Safety Belt .....	42
Exterior Appearance	
(see <i>Appearance Care</i> )	

<b>F</b> abric Cleaning	
(see <i>Appearance Care</i> )	
Fan Warnings .....	188, 189, 197, 222
Filling the Fuel Tank .....	219
Filter	
Air Cleaner .....	230, 272
Oil .....	229, 272
Flashers, Hazard Warning .....	186
Flat Tire .....	203
Flooded Engine .....	62
Flow-Through Ventilation .....	120

Fluid	
Brake	240, 273
Capacities	270
Power Steering	238, 271, 273
Transaxle	232, 270, 273
Windshield Washer	239
Fluids & Lubricants	273
Fog, Driving in	164
Freeway Driving	166
Fuel	217
Alcohol in Fuel	217
Capacity	217
Door Release, Remote	219
Exhaust Warnings	60, 71, 181
Filling Your Tank	219
Gage	105
In Foreign Countries	218
Low, Warning	105
Requirements	217
Warning	219
Warning Light	105
Fuse Panel and Usage	266, 267
Fuses & Circuit Breakers	265
Anti-Lock Brake System Fuse	268
Injector Fuse	269

<b>G</b> ages	
Coolant Temperature	107
Fuel	105
Oil Pressure	106
Oil Pressure Indicator	106
Tachometer	103
Voltmeter	107
Gasoline	217
Gasoline Tank, Filling Your	219
Gas Station Information	320
Gear Positions (see <i>Shifting the Transaxle</i> )	
Gearshift Lever (see <i>Shifting the Transaxle</i> )	
Glove Box	92

<b>H</b> alogen Bulbs	243
Hazard Warning Flashers	186
Headlight & Taillight, Removing and Replacing	243, 244
Headlights	80
Halogen Bulbs	243
High-Low Beam Changer	82
Instrument Panel Intensity Control	82
"On" Reminder	81
Replacement Bulb	274
Wiring	269

Head Restraint	12
Hearing or Speech Impaired	299
Heater (see <i>Comfort Controls</i> )	
Heater, Engine Block	63, 229
High Beams	82, 160
"Highway Hypnosis"	169
Hill and Mountain Roads	170
Hills, Parking on	171
Hood Release	221
Safety Warning	222
Warning, Overheated Engine	222
Horn	72
Hot Engine, Safety Warnings	107, 198, 222
Hydroplaning	163

<b>I</b> dentification Number, Vehicle	263
Idling Your Engine	70, 72
If You're Stuck: In Sand, Mud, Ice or Snow	212
Ignition Key	46
Positions	60
Illuminated Entry System	52
Indicator Lights (see <i>Warning Lights</i> )	
Infant Restraint (see <i>Child Restraints</i> )	

Inflation, Tire	203, 248
Inside Rearview Mirror	90
Instrument Panel	100
Instrument Panel Cluster	102
Instrument Panel Intensity Control	82
Instrument Panel Warning Lights	104
Integrated Roof Antenna	137
Intensity Control	82
Interior Lights	86
Control	82
Front Reading Lights	87
Override Switch	86
Rear Reading Lights	87

<b>J</b> ack, Tire	205
Jump Starting	187

<b>K</b> eyless Entry, Remote	49
Keys	46

<b>L</b> ane Change Indicator	74
Lap-Shoulder Belt	24
Front	28
Rear	28
Use by Children	41

Level Control, Electronic	246
Liftgate	59
Ajar Warning Light	110
Lighter	93
Lights	
Daytime Running Lights	81
Headlights	80, 243
Interior Lights	86
Interior Light Control	82
Interior Lights Override Switch	86
"On" Reminder	81
Operation of	80
Reading	87
Removing & Replacing	
Bulbs	243, 244
Replacement Bulbs	274
Taillights	80, 244
Turn Signal	74
Underhood	225
Warning Lights	104
Lights on Reminder	81
Loading Your Vehicle	95, 245
Electronic Level Control	98, 246
Locks	
Manual	47
Power	48

Long Distance Driving	168
Low Fuel Warning	105
Low Oil Pressure Warning	106
Lubricants and Fluids	273
Luggage Carrier	96

<b>M</b> aintenance Record	296
Maintenance Schedule	277
Malfunction Indicator Lamp	109
Manual Front Seat	10
Manual Lap-Shoulder Safety Belt	24
Methanol in Gasoline	217
Mileage Indicator	
<i>(see Odometer &amp; Speedometer)</i>	

Mirrors	
Convex Outside	90
Inside Manual Day/Night	90
Power Remote Control	91
Visor Vanity	92
Mountain Driving	170

<b>N</b> ew Vehicle "Break-In"	
Requirements	60
Night Driving	159

# Index

<b>O</b> ctane Requirements (see <i>Fuel Requirements</i> )	
Odometer and Speedometer	103
Oil, Engine	225
Energy Conserving	228
Pressure Gage	106
Pressure Indicator	106
Quality	227
Thickness	227
Used Oil	230
When to Change	229
Operation of Lights	80
Outside Rearview Mirrors	90
Overheated Engine	
Warnings	107, 195, 196, 236
Overheated Engine Coolant	
Warning	107, 196, 197, 199, 236

<b>P</b> ark, Shifting Into	69
Parking	
On Hills	171
Over Things That Burn	71
With the Engine Running	70, 72
Parking Brake	68
Parking on Hills	171
Passenger Belts (see <i>Safety Belts</i> )	

Passing	156
Polishing and Waxing (see <i>Appearance Care</i> )	
Power (Anti-Lock) Brakes	149
Power Door Locks	48
Power Mirrors	91
Power Outlet, Accessory	87
Power Seat Controls	11
Power Sliding Door	54
Power Steering	153
Power Steering Fluid	238, 271, 273
Power Windows	74, 269
Pregnancy, Use of Safety Belts	
During	27
Problems on the Road	185
Publications	304

<b>R</b> adiator Overheating (see <i>Overheated Engine</i> )	
Radiator Pressure Cap	200, 238
Radio (see <i>Audio Systems</i> )	
Reading Lights	87
Rear Climate Control	117
Rear Safety Belts	28
Rear Seats	13
Adjusting	17

Removing	13, 15
Replacing	14, 18
Third Row Entry	15
Rear Window Defogger	119
Rear Window Wiper and Washer	85
Rearview Mirror	90
Reclining Seatbacks	11
Remote Fuel Door Release	219
Remote Keyless Entry	49
Battery Replacement	51, 272
Lock Delay	49
Matching Transmitters	50
Removing Rear Seats	13, 15
Replacement Bulbs	274
Replacement Fuses	266
Replacement Parts	272
Replacing Brakes	242
Replacing Bulbs	243, 244
Replacing Safety Belts	43
Replacing Tires	250
Replacing Wheels	253
Replacing Windshield Wipers	245
Reporting Safety Defects	302
Restraint, Head	12
Restraints, Child	34
Roadside Assistance	303

Road Signs .....	140
Color .....	140
Shape .....	141
Symbols .....	142
Traffic Lights .....	142
Your Own Signals .....	143
Roads, Hill and Mountain .....	170
Rocking Your Vehicle .....	213
Stuck, If You Are .....	212
Rotation, Tire .....	249

<b>S</b> addlebags .....	96
Safety Belts .....	19
Adults .....	23
Center Lap Belt .....	31
Checking .....	43
Children .....	33, 41
Child Restraints .....	34
Cleaning .....	259
Driver Position .....	23
Extender .....	42
How to Wear .....	23
Lap-Shoulder Belt .....	24
Passenger Belts .....	28
Pregnancy, Use During .....	27

Questions & Answers .....	22, 25, 43
Rear Safety Belts .....	28
Reminder Light .....	23
Replacement .....	43
Right Front, Adult Passenger .....	28
Smaller Children and Babies .....	33
Top Strap .....	35
Torn .....	43
Twisted .....	27
Why You Should Wear Safety Belts .....	20
Safety Belt Extender .....	42
Safety Defects, Reporting .....	302
Scheduled Maintenance Services .....	280
Seat Adjustment .....	10, 17
Seat Belts (see <i>Safety Belts</i> ) .....	
Seat Controls .....	10
Head Restraint .....	12
Manual Front Seat .....	10
Manual Reclining Seatback .....	11
Power Seat, Six-Way .....	11
Rear Seats .....	
Adjusting .....	17
Removing .....	13, 15
Replacing .....	14, 18
Third Row Entry .....	15
Reclining Seatback .....	11

Seats .....	10
Bench .....	13, 31, 38
Bucket .....	15, 32, 39
“Service Engine Soon” Light .....	109
Service Information .....	216
Service Parts Identification Label .....	264
Service Publications .....	304
Service Publications Order Form .....	307
Service Station Information .....	320
Setting the Clock .....	122
Setting the Trip Odometer .....	104
Shifting Into P (Park) .....	69
Shifting the Transaxle .....	64
Signaling Turns .....	74, 143
Signs, Road .....	140
Six-Way Power Seat .....	11
Skidding .....	158
Sliding Door .....	53
Ajar Warning Light .....	110
Child Security Lock .....	57
Power .....	54
Snowstorm, If You're Caught in a ...	175
Sound Equipment, Adding .....	122
Sound Systems (see <i>Audio Systems</i> ) .....	
Spare Tire, Compact .....	206, 212
Spark Plugs .....	272
Specifications and Capacities .....	270

# Index

Speed Control (see <i>Cruise Control</i> )	
Speedometer and Odometer	103
Stains, Removing	257
Starting Your Engine	61
Starting Your Vehicle if the Battery is "Dead" (see <i>Jump Starting</i> )	
Steering	
In Emergencies	155
Off-Road Recovery	156
Tips	154
Steering Wheel, Tilt	73
Steering Wheel Touch Controls	135
Stereo Sound Systems (see <i>Audio Systems</i> )	
Storing Your Vehicle	242
Storage	
Compartment	92
Convenience Net	95
Front Ashtray/Cup Holder	93
Glove Box	92
Locking Bin	94
Luggage Carrier	96
Rear Compartment	94
Saddlebags	96
Stuck, If You Are	212
Sunroof	99
Sun Visors	91

<b>T</b> achometer	103
Taillights	80, 244
Tape Player (see <i>Audio Systems</i> )	
Technical Facts & Specifications	
Bulbs	274
Capacities and Specifications	270
Circuit Breakers/Relays	268
Electrical Equipment, Add-On	63, 122, 264
Engine	272
Fluids & Lubricants	273
Fuses	266
Replacement Parts	272
Service Parts Identification Label	264
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	263
Temperature Warning	107
Theft	52
Thermostat	238
Tilt Steering Wheel	73
Time, Setting the	122
Tire Loading	245, 248
Tires	247
Blow Out	203
Buying New	250

Chains	212, 254
Flat, Changing	204
Inflation	212, 248
Inspection & Rotation	249
Loading	245, 248
Pressure	212, 248
Quality Grading	251
Spare, Compact	206, 212
Wear Indicators	250
Wheel Alignment & Tire Balance	253
Wheel Nut Torque	210, 271
Wheel Replacement	253
When to Replace Wheels	253
Top Strap	35
Torque Lock	173
Towing a Trailer	177
Towing Your Pontiac	191
Traffic Lights	142
Trailer Towing	177
Transaxle, Automatic (see <i>Automatic Transaxle</i> )	
Transmission, Automatic (see <i>Automatic Transaxle</i> )	
Trip Odometer	104
Turn Signal Indicator	74

Turn Signal/Headlight Beam Lever . . .	74
Cruise Control . . . . .	75
Headlight High-Low Beam Changer . . . . .	82
Turn & Lane Change Indicator . . . .	74

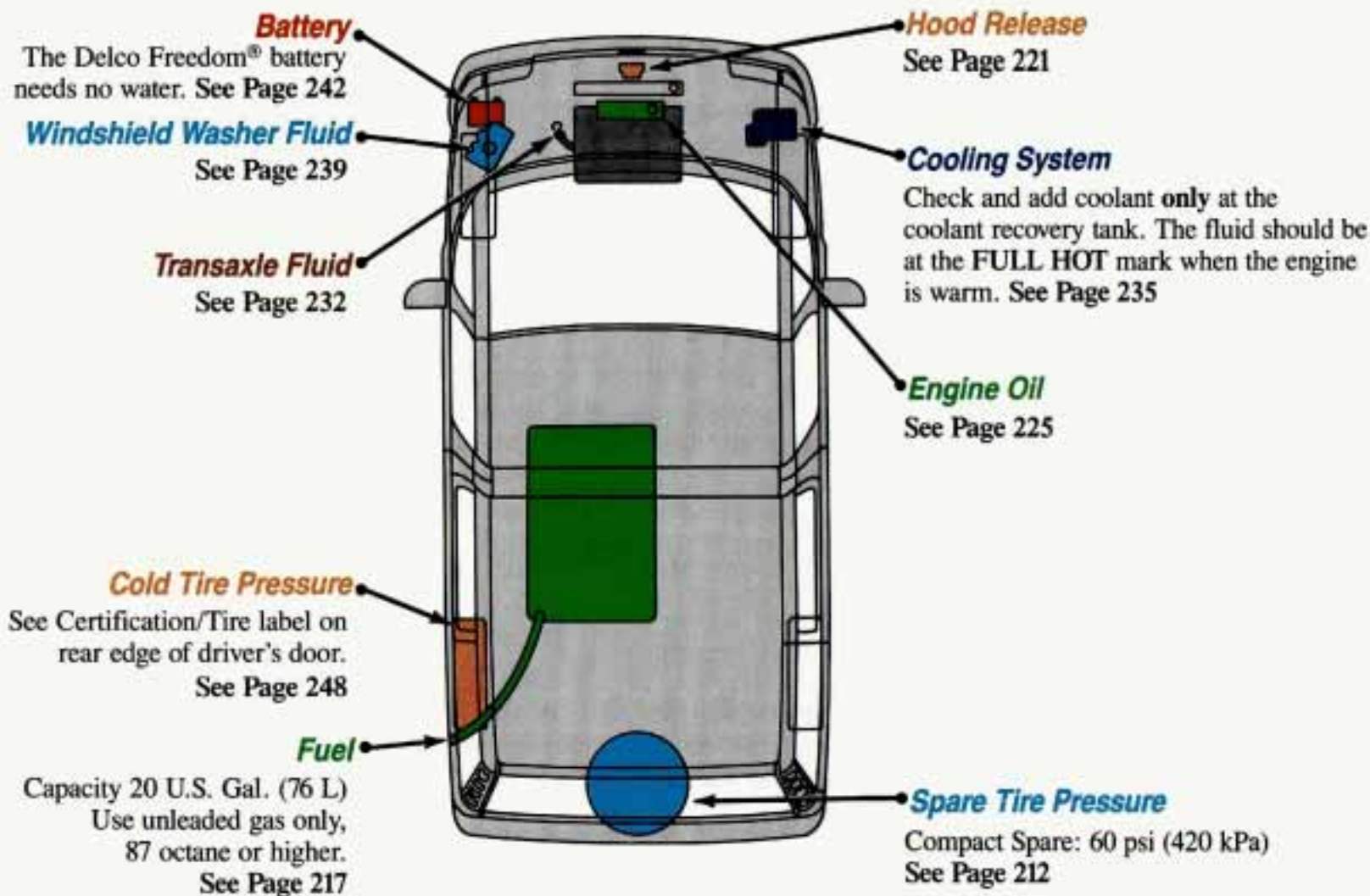
<b>U</b> nderhood Light . . . . .	225
Unleaded Gasoline . . . . .	217
Upholstery Care . . . . .	256
Urban Driving . . . . .	165

<b>V</b> ehicle "Break-In" . . . . .	60
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) . . . . .	263
Vehicle Loading . . . . .	95, 245
Vehicle Storage . . . . .	242
Vehicle Towing . . . . .	191
Ventilation . . . . .	112, 120
VIN . . . . .	263
Visor Vanity Mirror . . . . .	92
Voltmeter . . . . .	107

<b>W</b> arning Flashers, Hazard . . . . .	186
Warning Lights	
Anti-Lock Brake System . . . . .	108
Brake . . . . .	68, 108
Gate Ajar . . . . .	110
Low Fuel . . . . .	105
Service Engine Soon . . . . .	109
Sliding Door Ajar . . . . .	110
Washer, Windshield . . . . .	84
Weight	
Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) . . . . .	245
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) . . . . .	245
Wheel Alignment & Tire Balance . . .	253
Wheel Nuts . . . . .	206
Wheel Nut Torque . . . . .	210, 271
Wheel Replacement . . . . .	253
Windows . . . . .	73
Side, Latches . . . . .	73
Windows, Power . . . . .	74, 269
Windshield Washer . . . . .	84
Fluid . . . . .	239

Windshield Wipers . . . . .	83, 269
Blade Replacement . . . . .	245
Cleaning the Outside of the Windshield and Wiper Blades . .	260
Pulse Delay . . . . .	83
Rear . . . . .	85
Winter Driving . . . . .	173
If You're Caught in a Blizzard . . . . .	175
If Your Vehicle is Stuck in Deep Snow . . . . .	176, 212
Snow or Ice, Driving on . . . . .	174
Wiper/Washer, Rear Window . . . . .	85
Wrecker Towing . . . . .	191

# Service Station Information





WE SUPPORT  
VOLUNTARY TECHNICIAN  
CERTIFICATION THROUGH

National Institute for  
**AUTOMOTIVE  
SERVICE  
EXCELLENCE**

